

AN EVALUATION OF
A MEDIATED INTRODUCTION
TO TELEVISION PRODUCTION

Thesis for the Degree of Ph. D.
MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY
THOMAS U. FOSTER
1972

11295

1074

9.75 190

251

104

187

ABSTRACT

AN EVALUATION OF A MEDIATED INTRODUCTION TO TELEVISION PRODUCTION

By

Thomas U. Foster

The purpose of the research reported in this study was to evaluate a mediated presentation to be used as a means of introducing students to television production at Michigan State University. The experimental introduction systematically presented, via television and print, the basic television production information needed by the student in order to function in the studios of Instructional Television Services (ITV), Michigan State University.

An instructional development (ID) model was used as a guide for the systematic production of all materials for the mediated instructional unit.

The experimental treatment was evaluated using students enrolled in two of the Television and Radio Department's courses: basic radio production and basic television production.

The evaluation of this experimental treatment had three main parts.

For
assigned

One
element

element
equipment

Two
specimens

group
formation

units
and be

typical
level

The
of the

and an
index

group
For

restio
and to

groups
The

national
1.

For part one, students in the radio course were randomly assigned into two groups: control and experimental.

One-third of the students enrolled in the conventional television production course were randomly assigned to the television studio laboratory group which utilized the same equipment demonstrated in the experimental treatment.

Two hypotheses were generated in order to compare the experimental group with the control group and the conventional group. Four additional hypotheses were generated in order to determine the effects of sex, class standing, experience, and status as a Department of Television and Radio major, within and between the experimental and conventional groups. All hypotheses were tested for significance at the .05 alpha level using analysis of variance.

The second part of the evaluation utilized the post-tests of the experimental group and the conventional group. An item analysis was performed on the tests for each group. The index of difficulty for each test item was then compared by group.

For the third part of the evaluation, an attitude questionnaire was administered to both the experimental group and to the Television and Radio Department faculty after both groups had been exposed to the new instructional unit.

The evaluation of the instructional unit supports the following conclusions:

1. Students in the experimental group learned from the instructional unit.

2. Students in the experimental group scored as high on the post-test after two hours of mediated instruction, plus home study, as did the students in the conventional group after more than two weeks (14 hours) of lectures and hands-on laboratory experience, plus home study of assigned readings in the required text.
3. A student's sex, previous television experience, class standing, or status as a television-radio major did not affect the student's performance on the post-test. This was true regardless of the style of instruction (mediated or conventional) that the student received.
4. Students receiving instruction via the mediated instructional unit had a higher degree of difficulty on questions concerned with the control room, the projection equipment, and the video switcher. The students who received instruction in the conventional manner experienced greater difficulty on the post-test with questions relating to camera mounts and studio lighting. Students in both groups had great difficulty with questions on the post-test relating to the television camera pick-up tube and the operation of a zoom lens. Hands-on experience or additional video taped material and increased study of the guidebook may be necessary to improve the scores of groups receiving the mediated instruction.

3. 2

3

3

6

6. 2

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

5. The students and the Department of Television and Radio faculty both expressed positive attitudes toward the mediated instructional unit after their exposure to it.
6. Instructional Development (ID), while a time-consuming process, increases the chances of producing a successful product. ID provides a systematic method for developing instruction. Because of this systematic approach, and the use of a model as a guide through the process, each of the functions in the process can be subjected to evaluation, as can the instructional development gestalt and the product it produces.

AN EVALUATION OF A MEDIATED INTRODUCTION
TO TELEVISION PRODUCTION

By
Thomas U.^{R.B. & N.}Foster

A THESIS

Submitted to
Michigan State University
in partial fulfillment of the requirements
for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Department of Secondary Education
and Curriculum

1972

G 78476

© Copyright by
THOMAS U. FOSTER
1972

She

and x

pages 1

Appendix

more th

Vo-

Expected

DEDICATION

Aunt Bunnie

She first introduced me to another world which was seen in a 3 x 4 ratio. She spurred my enthusiasm for flickering images in a magic land of Saturday afternoons. That was the beginning, but to my deep regret, she died before she could share this moment with me.

My Mother and Father

Your love and generosity has always been greater than I expected or deserved.

...and...

Virginia

I look at you
And know me better,
For much of what I am
Is made of you.

--Lois Wyse



the
direct
have
can
that
of the
Hence
Full
De
to San
the good
travel
stance
been
Hence
Service
that
the
the
appr
appr

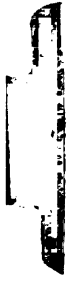
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The classes you go to and the papers you write do not an education make! The heart of my graduate program and the source of my growth has been the example set by the people to whom I was closest and who provided the inspiration and the sheer pleasure of learning. This dissertation signals the end of one phase of my life and the beginning of another. These acknowledgements, then, are for more than just this study.

First, to my "all star" doctoral committee.

Dr. Erling Jorgensen, chairman--Several of the faculty at San Diego State made a similar comment when they learned I was going to Michigan State for graduate work. "That's marvelous--because of your interest in ITV you will get a chance to know Erling Jorgensen." Our association has indeed been marvelous and he has paid me the supreme compliment by asking me to become his colleague at Instructional Television Services. Dr. Jorgensen has truly been a good friend and chairman.

Dr. Dale Alam--Dr. Alam, through his unstructured structure, forced me--without the slightest overt suggestion--to appraise continually my own value system and to look at and appreciate the many value systems of others.



Dr. Thomas Baldwin--With a sharp wit and a wry sense of humor, Dr. Baldwin proves that research and researchers need not be dull or humorless.

Dr. Robert Schlater--From my first days at MSU, Dr. Schlater has remained a close and valued friend. As Chairman of the Television and Radio Department, Dr. Schlater made possible the project reported in this study. As a friend, he was always ready to boost my spirits when things went wrong and to encourage me to continue.

Dr. Paul Witt--The relationship Ginny and I have had with Dr. Witt is something very special and its effects will last our entire lives. To me, Dr. Witt is synonymous with professional and personal ethics and he has inspired me to live up to the high standards he sets and lives by. When faced with a decision, I now find myself asking, "What would Dr. Witt do?" It's a hell of a standard to set for oneself, but I am going to try very hard to live up to it.

The faculty and staff of both Instructional Development and Technology/IMC and the Department of Television and Radio were very influential and supportive throughout my graduate education.

I would also like to give special thanks to Dr. Kent Gustafson who has been very influential both in class and out. He encouraged me to explore, question and expound on our field so that I could arrive at a philosophy I am comfortable with

10/10/10

10/10/10

10/10/10

10/10/10

10/10/10

10/10/10

10/10/10

10/10/10

10/10/10

10/10/10

10/10/10

but which continues to change. His personal and professional help in this study is greatly appreciated as well.

The students in the ID&T graduate program were more influential than they realize in making the doctoral program such a pleasurable and intellectually rewarding experience. Bonds have been formed which will last a long time. The special support and friendship of Harry Ackerman (and family) and Marv Duncan was a rare thing indeed.

And finally, to Harry and Dot Bunting--You gave me your finest possession and made my life richer and fuller than I thought possible.

WILLARD

For more than a year and a half, the project reported in this study was known as "Willard." The name was selected in order to avoid having to refer to the project as "it" or the rather cumbersome "Project to Design, Produce, and Evaluate Mediated Materials for an Introduction to Television Production at Michigan State University." In other words, I felt the project should have a name, and Willard had a little more pizzazz than Bill or John. The word is not an acronym and has no inherent meaning. In retrospect, this name may not have been the wisest choice: a movie bearing the same name was released about six months after the project was given its nom de plume. Its key promotional slogan admonished: "Where your nightmares end, Willard begins!" At time, there was more than a little truth in that slogan for all of us connected with the Willard project.

In attempting to transfer the research into "academic-ese" for the sake of this dissertation, the name was dropped. However, considering that the people who worked hardest on the project and were closest to it have known the project by only one name, it is appropriate to recognize both them and Willard at this time.

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

000

Lawrence Brown--Larry was the project co-developer. He wrote the major portion of the first script drafts and was a partner in all of the developmental activities.

Paul Witkowski--Paul was the television director and Willard's patron saint. Paul, like almost everyone who became associated with Willard, went way beyond the call of duty in his enthusiasm and support of the project. If it weren't for Paul, I'm not sure the project would be completed yet.

The entire staff at Instructional Television Services gave me this same kind of help and support and I am most grateful to them all.

John Abel and Kim Peterson--Both John and Kim allowed us to disrupt their television and radio classes, provided the subjects used in the experimental part of the study, and rearranged class schedules on very short notice at times to provide us with whatever help we needed from them and their classes.

Dick and Louise Snoke--Dick polished the scripts and did the voice-over for the video tapes on his own time. He also appeared on camera as the host/narrator as a result of release time from his other duties given him by another of Willard's friends, M. Ali Issari, Head, IMC Film Division. Dick and Louise both gave generously of their time and talents during the development of Willard and during the many drafts of this study.

T. U. F.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER	Page
LIST OF TABLES	xi
LIST OF FIGURES	xiii
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>	
I. INTRODUCTION	1
Statement of the Problem.	2
Purpose of the Study.	3
General Statement of Hypotheses	4
Importance of the Study	5
Background.	6
A Systems Approach.	9
Definitions	9
Organization of the Study	13
II. REVIEW OF SYSTEMS LITERATURE AND THE SYSTEMA- TIC DEVELOPMENT OF THE INSTRUCTIONAL UNIT .	15
Systems, The Systems Approach, and Instruc- tional Development	15
The Instructional Development Process . . .	26
Function 1: Identify the Problem. . . .	26
Function 2: Analyze the Setting	30
Function 3: Organize the Management . .	32
Function 4: Identify the Objectives . .	35
Instructional Unit Objectives	37
Function 5: Specify the Methods	41
Tape I: "Control Room" (Appendix B) . .	43
Tape II: "Television Studio" (Appen- dix C).	44
Tape III: "Sarkes Tarzian Camera" (Appendix D).	45
Tape IV: "Pan and Tilt Head" (Appendix E).	46
Tape V: "Crank-Type Pedestal Mount" (Appendix F).	46
Tape VI: "Counterbalanced Pedestal Mount (Appendix C).	47
The Guidebook (Appendix H)	47
Function 6: Construct Prototypes.	48

21 1

21 1

21 1

21 1

21 1

21 1

TABLE OF CONTENTS--Continued

CHAPTER	Page
Function 7: Test Prototypes.	50
Function 8: Analyze Results.	55
Function 9: Implement/Recycle.	57
III. REVIEW OF INSTRUCTIONAL TELEVISION LITERATURE	60
Introduction	60
Instructional Film Research.	62
Instructional Television Research.	65
IV. DESIGN OF THE STUDY	80
Overview	80
Sample	82
Instrumentation.	84
Pre- and Post-tests	84
Student Attitude Questionnaire.	88
Faculty Attitude Questionnaire.	89
Stimulus Material.	90
Video Tape Segments	90
The Guidebook	91
Facilities	92
Procedures	93
Testable Hypotheses.	95
Design and Analysis.	96
Limitations of the Study	97
V. ANALYSIS OF RESULTS	100
Results.	100
Further Analysis	108
Post-Test	108
Post-test Questions Isolated for Discussion	109
Student and Faculty Attitudes Toward the Instructional Unit	120
Observations and Discussion Regarding the Use of Instructional Development.	124
Summary.	128
VI. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS	130
Summary.	130
Conclusions.	135
Discussion of Results.	137

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

201 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS--Continued

CHAPTER	Page
Recommendations.	139
Objectives for the Camera Unit.	140
Objectives for the Switcher	142
Objectives for the Film Chain	142
Objectives for Floor Director	143
Implications for Future Research	143
BIBLIOGRAPHY	145
APPENDIX	
A. POST-TEST	154
B. SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT ONE ("Control Room").	173
C. SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT TWO ("Television Studio")	184
D. SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT THREE ("Sarkes Tarzian Camera")	198
E. SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT FOUR ("Pan and Tilt Head")	217
F. SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT FIVE ("Crank-type Pedestal Mount")	227
G. SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT SIX ("Counterbalanced Pedestal Mount").	238
H. GUIDEBOOK	247
I. STUDENT ATTITUDE QUESTIONNAIRE.	287
J. FACULTY ATTITUDE QUESTIONNAIRE.	290
K. INDEX OF DIFFICULTY COMPARISON FOR EXPERI- MENTAL AND CONVENTIONAL GROUPS.	294
L. INSTRUCTIONAL UNIT OBJECTIVES	300

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE	Page
4.1 Demographics of Experimental, Control and Conventional Groups.	85
4.2 Post-test Summary and Reliability Data	86
5.1 Raw Pre-test and Post-test Scores of Control Group, Experimental Group, and Conventional Group.	101
5.2 Mean Scores and Sample Size of the Experimental, Control, and Conventional Groups . . .	102
5.3 Univariate Analysis of Post-test for the Experimental, Control, and Conventional Groups	102
5.4 Results of Post Hoc Comparison of Three Group Mean Differences as Measured by the Post-test.	103
5.5 Mean Scores and Sample Size by Sex for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group.	104
5.6 Univariate Analysis of Sex for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group. . . .	104
5.7 Mean Scores and Sample Size by Experience for the Experimental Group and Conventional Group.	105
5.8 Univariate Analysis of Experience for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group.	105
5.9 Mean Scores and Sample Size by Class Standing for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group	106
5.10 Univariate Analysis of Class Standing for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group.	106
5.11 Mean Scores and Sample Size by Department of Television and Radio Majors and Non-majors for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group.	107

LIST OF TABLES--Continued

TABLE	Page
5.12 Univariate Analysis of TR Majors and Non-majors for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group.	107
5.13 Mean Scores for Student and Instructor Questionnaires.	121
5.14 Summary of Results of Tests of Hypotheses . . .	129

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE	Page
2.1 NSMI Nine-Step ID Model.	25
6.1 NSMI Nine-Step ID Model.	131

6
offere
state
edge r
of the
operat
a requ
interd
to acc
tion o
classes
possib
produt
produt
produt
benef
avail
not to
de to
test-

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

Students entering the only television production course offered by the Television and Radio Department at Michigan State University exhibit vast differences in cognitive knowledge regarding television production. The current structure of this course consists of lectures, hands-on laboratory experience in a television studio, and assigned readings in a required text. This structure gives no assurance that the introduction to television production allows each individual to acquire the knowledge needed to make the actual production phase of the course most beneficial. Extremely large classes make this kind of instruction difficult, if not impossible.

The course introduction includes information on television production equipment and the responsibilities of the television production crew which is necessary before the student can benefit fully from participation in production exercises. Additionally, the student must understand the terminology common to television production, the function and operation of the television control room and studio, and the necessity for team-work on a production crew.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

Statement of the Problem

The Department of Television and Radio at Michigan State University has limited resources available for teaching its high enrollment television production course, TR 202.

Limitations in studio/laboratory time, people, and facilities cause the introduction to television production to be less effective and less efficient for student learning than is desired by the TR Department. The problem, therefore, consists of the following inadequacies:

1. There is no standard measure of the students' entry behavior.
2. Mid-term and final examinations reveal that most students have a reasonable grasp of the cognitive knowledge necessary to function adequately in a television studio by the end of the course. However, there is no assurance that they have this knowledge by the time the production exercises begin in order to make these exercises most meaningful.
3. There is no provision for the remedial help of slower learners once the production phases have begun.
4. There is no standard measure of what the students learn during their introduction to television production, which would provide data for course revision or longitudinal comparative studies.

Purpose of the Study

The purpose of the research reported in this study is to evaluate the instructional unit designed to alleviate the problem stated above. This instructional unit will be used as a means of introducing students to television production at Michigan State University. Television, supplemented by printed materials, will be used to present systematically the information needed by the student in order to function effectively in the studios of Instructional Television Services (ITV), Michigan State University.

A series of six videotaped instructional segments, a guidebook and pre- and post-tests (all hereinafter referred to as the "instructional unit") provides information which includes:

Function and operation of the television control room.

Function and operation of the television studio.

The members of a basic television production crew and the individual responsibilities of each crew member.

Production tools and equipment used by the crew members.

Basic terminology common to television production.

Identification of basic television production equipment; components of that equipment; how the equipment is operated, and how it is used during a production.

The mediated introduction should allow students to achieve post-test scores on a written test that are as high--or higher--than those of students receiving the current conventional method of introduction (lectures, hands-on

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

experience, and reading the required text) during the initial three-week segment of the term. This mediated instructional unit is intended to achieve these results outside of the television studio, and without using any of the instructors' time.

General Statement of Hypotheses

In order to evaluate the effectiveness of the mediated experimental instructional unit, two hypotheses were generated for consideration in this study:

Hypothesis 1. Subjects receiving the experimental treatment will have a higher mean score on the post-test than the subjects who did not receive that instructional unit.

Hypothesis 2. Subjects receiving the experimental treatment will have a higher mean score on the post-test than the subjects who received instruction via the conventional classroom/laboratory techniques.

Hypotheses were also generated to determine if sex, previous experience, class standing, or status as a Television-Radio major would have an effect on the post-test scores of the experimental and the conventional groups:

Hypothesis 3. In the experimental and conventional groups, male subjects will have a higher post-test mean score than female subjects.

Hypothesis 4. In the experimental and conventional groups, subjects having previous television experience will have a higher post-test mean score than subjects with no previous television experience.

Hypothesis 5. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be a difference in post-test mean scores according to the class standing of the subjects. The post-test mean scores will increase as the class standing increases, with freshmen achieving the

lowest scores and graduate students achieving the highest scores.

Hypothesis 6. In the experimental and conventional groups, subjects who are majors in the Department of Television and Radio will achieve a higher post-test mean score than subjects who are not majors in the Department of Television and Radio.

Importance of the Study

The amount of studio production time available to students for hands-on experience is limited and thus valuable. The time spent in the studio by the student, therefore, must be used as beneficially as possible. It is then necessary to determine which instructional objectives can be achieved outside the studio. If some objectives now being achieved as part of the hands-on experience in the studio can be achieved in a classroom, the limited available studio time can be used more effectively by the student.

TR 202 is the only course offered by the Television and Radio Department which teaches basic production skills. The introductory portion of this course must present to its students the basic knowledge of television production equipment and the responsibilities of the production crew which are necessary for effective student participation in required subsequent studio productions. Also required is an understanding of the terminology common to television production, the function and operation of the television control room, and the necessity for team-work on a production crew.



One of the intrinsic advantages of any mediated instruction is that slower learners can be exposed to the material as often as necessary to bring their achievement level up to the group norm. This goal is difficult to achieve when instruction is solely dependent on a live instructor and when limited practice time is available in the studio.

Background

The undertaking reported in this study is intended to evaluate mediated materials designed to give students a specific but basic introduction to television production at Instructional Television Services (ITV), Michigan State University. This introductory material is presently taught by lecture, hands-on experience in the television studio, and assigned readings in a required text and as part of the basic television production course (TR 202). Lack of time, personnel and equipment hamper the adequate introduction of new students to the intricacies of the television studio, control room, equipment, and the many responsibilities relating to these facilities. The typical enrollment of the TR Department is close to 400 undergraduate majors, all of whom are required to take TR 202. This has resulted in an enrollment approaching sixty students per term for the course. The responsibility for teaching TR 202 has rotated primarily among three of the seven TR Department faculty members. The course was

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

taught by a graduate assistant during the 1971-72 academic year, with three graduate assistants assigned as laboratory instructors to aid the principal instructor.

Currently, the course is divided into three laboratory sections, each with its own laboratory instructor. The average group size is between sixteen and twenty students. During the term, the laboratory sections receive four hours per week of practicum in two sessions in the television studios. Once a week, the combined sections assemble in a classroom for a two-hour lecture period with the principal instructor. As the term progresses, all students are required to produce a variety of productions. An example of the type of production asked for is a sixty-second commercial. The students are graded on this production in their capacity as producer, not on the skill with which they assume other crew positions. A mid-term examination is also given to evaluate their cognitive knowledge of television production. Assignments from a basic television production text are required reading during the course.

The TR Department is powerless to determine which students--or how many--may enter the department as majors. This situation results in a high student-to-teacher ratio: 400 undergraduate students; 45 graduate students; 7 faculty. A proposal has been presented to the University to allow the TR Department to limit its enrollment and to permit it to exercise control over which students may be admitted to the

425

225

2

23 23

23.

12.

12

2004

22

•

—

255

234

2

10

22

12

33

92

10

10

1

1

1

is

1

department. By June 1972, the University had not acted on this proposal.

Another obstacle faced by the TR Department is that it has neither production facilities nor equipment of its own. This lack necessitates borrowing studio time and space from the University's Instructional Television Services (ITV) and the University's television station, WMSB. Given the many other requirements for the use of these two facilities, studio time available to the TR Department has been extremely limited.

The chairman of the TR Department recognized that an instructional problem existed and decided that an alternative instructional model would have to be developed. The Department had demonstrated previous expertise in developing mediated instructional materials for use in its basic radio production course, materials which had proven to be highly successful. Based on this success, the Department chairman reasoned that materials might likewise be developed which would be appropriate for the television course as well.

On December 7, 1970, a proposal was submitted to Michigan State University's Educational Development Program (EDP). The proposal requested financial support and expertise for a project to develop instructional materials to be used in the basic television production course (TR 202). This request was approved by EDP in a letter to the TR Department dated December 29, 1970. The materials to be evaluated in this study were then developed between January, 1971, and May, 1972.

ii. ii)

۱۳۳۱

253

12345

2550

11

44

25

254

33

30

25

“

11

53

44



22

1

A Systems Approach

The Department of Television and Radio was determined to develop an instructional product which would consistently meet its instructional goals. A haphazard type of development would not achieve that end. Thus, the TR Department began to investigate the possibilities of using a "systems approach" in the development of a new method of instruction. This approach is called "Instructional Development," and is frequently abbreviated to simply "ID." The systems approach is a series of steps--or functions--which lead from initial problem statement to final implementation of a solution. It is a means of systematically planning, organizing and developing innovative instruction.

After investigating this type of approach, the Department decided to use a systems approach for the development of a new instructional unit. The evaluation of that unit is the basis of this study.

Definitions

Several terms used in subsequent parts of this study require precise definition. Some terms such as "functional factors" and "instructional setting" have been given their own definitions by practitioners of the systems approach and are not necessarily part of the educator's standard vocabulary. All definitions marked with an asterisk (*) are derived from

de la

1-11

1-11

1-11

1-11

the National Special Media Institutes' Glossary (1971, pp. 3-7). Other terms such as "project coordinator" and "project developer" were defined by the author for the purpose of this study.

Definitions--as used in this study

1. *Enabling Objectives (E.O.)

Intermediate objectives, and the statements of those objectives, which lead to a particular terminal performance objective. These objectives map out what the learner must accomplish in order to eventually exhibit the terminal behavior.

2. *Entry Behavior

Behavior that must have been mastered by the learner prior to instruction in order for him to respond appropriately to new instruction. [e.g., in order to enter into this program the student must be able to add and subtract two digit numbers without error.]

3. *Function

Major activities or characteristic actions of a particular sub-system which are required to achieve the goal of that sub-system. [e.g., the sub-system of record keeping in a school is made up of several functions or activities such as recording data on students and personnel.]

4. *Functional Factors

Physical, spatial, mechanical and/or structural factors which bear upon the harmonious operation of a given system; such as classrooms, media, talent (i.e., types of abilities), or a policy which prescribes relationships. The theoretical relationship devoid of the human factor.

5. *Human Factors

The decision-making characteristics and life styles of individuals participating in a system which modify the inherent functional relationships of the system.

6. *Instructional Development (ID)

A systematic way of analyzing learning activities and instructional problems and of developing validated, practical solutions to these problems.

7. Instructional Television (ITV)

(1) Any televised program whose major purpose is to instruct; (2) Instructional Television Services, Michigan State University.

8. *Instructional Package

The validated finished instructional unit and all materials ready to be used for instructional purposes.

9. *Instructional Prototype

A "first or experimental or untried model" of an instructional unit which is tested to determine what revisions are necessary for students to achieve the terminal objectives. The instructional prototype precedes wide scale use for instructional purposes.

10. *Instructional Setting

The specific environment and relevant variables influencing the environment in which instruction is taking place. [e.g., characteristics of the learner, educational personnel, community, nature of the body of knowledge, school resources and their relationship.]

11. Project Coordinator

The person who coordinates all of the resources available to an instructional development project. The coordinator must decide which resources--both human and non-human--are to be used, how they are to be used, and in what way they are to be used. The coordinator should guide the subject matter expert and/or the instructional package author through the I.D. process.

12. Project Developer(s)

Person(s) actively involved in all phases of developing an instructional package from its early stages through final evaluation. In this study, the project developers were the Project Coordinator and one other person.

13. Project Director

The person responsible for the entire instructional development project. The Project Director may delegate the responsibility for any of the aspects of the project. The Project Director of the project reported in this study was also the Chairman of the Department of Television and Radio, Michigan State University.

14. *Recycle

Returning at any specified time to a previous Instructional Development function or activity to revise or improve the Instructional Development product. [e.g., each revision of an instructional prototype package entails recycling through appropriate stages and functions of the Instructional Development Process.]

15. Researcher

The author of this study and also the coordinator of the Instructional Development project reported in this study.

16. *Sub-System

Any entity or collection of entities which are defined as being a part of a larger system but which may be differentiated for purposes of observation. [e.g., an Instructional Development activity such as identifying objectives may be a sub-system of a total school district curriculum reform program.]

17. *System

The total of separate parts working alone and with each other to achieve an accepted or agreed outcome or goal. [e.g., the various parts and sub-systems of a clock working together to achieve the telling of time.]

18. Television Director

Coordinator of all production elements during the rehearsals and video taping of the mediated portion of the instructional package.



10/1

10/2

10/3

10/4

10/5

10/6

10/7

10/8

10/9

10/10

10/11

10/12

10/13

19. *Terminal Performance Objective (T.P.O.)

The kinds of behavior, and statements which define the behavior, students will exhibit after successfully completing the instructional unit.

Organization of the Study

This study is organized into six main parts, or chapters.

Chapter One presented a statement of the problem and explained the purpose of the study.

It has provided a background of the problem and proposed hypotheses. The chapter also included definitions to be used in subsequent parts of the study.

Chapter Two provides a rationale for using the instructional development systems approach. This chapter will then offer a step-by-step accounting of the development of the instructional unit being evaluated in this study.

Chapter Three is a review of the literature pertaining to instructional television.

Chapter Four contains the design of the study and includes a description of the instrumentation, stimulus materials, experimental procedures and design, and limitations of the study.

Chapter Five is devoted to the results of the study with subsequent analysis and discussion of those findings.

* Instructional Development Institute Glossary and Reference Materials, National Special Media Institutes, 1971, pp. 3-7.

Observations regarding the use of Instructional Development to produce the instructional unit will also be found in this chapter.

Chapter Six contains a summary of the study followed by conclusions. A discussion of the results with attendant recommendations and implications for further research conclude this chapter and the study.

77-1

77-2

77-3

77-4

77-5

77-6

77-7

77-8

77-9

77-10

77-11

77-12

77-13

77-14

77-15

77-16

77-17

77-18

CHAPTER II

REVIEW OF SYSTEMS LITERATURE AND THE SYSTEMATIC DEVELOPMENT OF THE INSTRUCTIONAL UNIT

The purpose of this chapter is to provide a brief background on systems, the systems approach, and Instructional Development. This background supplies the rationale for using Instructional Development to systematically produce the instructional unit, and for using an instructional development model as a guide throughout the process. The background is then followed by a step-by-step account of the design and production of the instructional unit. This account is presented according to the steps of the model used rather than in a strict chronological fashion.

Systems, The Systems Approach, and Instructional Development

When discussing systems, system design, and system research, most writers, such as Finn (1956), refer to weapons systems' design as a starting point. The word "system," derived from the Greek "systema," means "to place together." Kaufman (1968, p. 416) defines a system as:

... the sum total of separate parts working independently and in interaction to achieve previously specified objectives.

Rec

Rec

Rec

Rec

Rec

Rec

Rec

Rec

Rec

Rec

Rec

Bela Banathy injects more of man into his definition.

Banathy (1968, p. 2) states:

... systems can be defined as deliberately designed synthetic organisms, comprised of interrelated and interacting components, which are employed to function in an integrated fashion to attain predetermined purposes.

He concludes, then, that "... the best way to identify a system is to reveal its specific purpose."

Another way to view or define a system is set forth by Finan (1962, p. 517). He states:

A system is a way of conceptualizing experience, according to which the components of an organized grouping interact to achieve a designated purpose.

Peach (1960, p. 15) feels that the definition of any system is, in a sense, arbitrary:

[Systems' definitions] depend heavily on a priori definitions of a task or problem.

A more detailed description is offered by Allport (1955), p. 469) which he feels also defines an instructional system:

[A system is] any recognizably delineated aggregate of dynamic elements that are in some way interconnected and interdependent and that continue to operate together according to certain laws and in such a way as to produce some characteristic total effect. A system, in other words, is something that is concerned with some kind of activity and preserves a kind of integration and unity; and a particular system can be recognized as distinct from other systems to which, however, it may be dynamically related. Systems may be complex; they may be made up of interdependent sub-systems, each of which, though less autonomous than the entire aggregate, is nevertheless fairly distinguishable in operation.

Beer (1961, p. 14), like Banathy, indicates that systems are inventions of man, created as a means to provide order to his world. He states;

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

11-11-68

Systems are constructs of the human mind and an intuitive method of looking at nature.

Banathy (1968, p. 1) categorizes the system in man's universe into three types:

1. Natural systems--such as the solar system.
2. Hybrid systems--Hydroelectric plants, for example. These kinds of systems are a combination of natural and man-made systems.
3. Man-made systems--These would include school systems or instructional systems.

If man has created those systems outside of nature (and those within nature are systems only by definition of man), it would seem logical or "systematic" that man would also devise a means to define, create, maintain and evaluate those systems. Man has indeed done just that. The technique is called "the systems approach," and, as it applies to education, is designated "the systems approach to instructional development." The latter has been shortened to "instructional development" (ID), and its practitioners, "instructional developers."

Hamreus (1968, pp. 1-6) defines it further when he states:

The phrase "systems approach to instructional development," when more completely stated, becomes "systems approach to instructional systems development."

There are several aspects common to most views or definitions of the systems approach. Banathy (1968, pp. 21-22) has succinctly listed five aspects which incorporate the ideas or components that emerge most frequently in systems approach literature:

1. An insistence upon a clear definition of the purpose of the system, and upon the formulation

of performance expectations stated specifically enough to enable the construction of criterion measures that will reveal evidence of the degree to which expected performance has been attained.

2. The examination of the characteristics of the input.
3. The consideration of alternatives and the identification of what has to be done and how, by whom or by what, when and where, so as to ensure that the predetermined performance will be attained.
4. The implementation of the system and the testing of its output for the purposes of measuring the degree to which performance expectations are being met and assessing the efficiency of systems operation.
5. The identification and implementation of any adjustments needed in order to ensure the attainment of the purpose and optimize system output and system economy.

The systems approach to solving problems is surely not a new concept. One can certainly imagine that the great ancient conquerors such as Cyrus or Darius or Alexander the Great must have had an awareness of their systems (the worlds in which they lived), as each devised a plan or approach to conquer the system. The plans designed and developed by the ancient architects of the Seven Wonders of the World must also have included a plan for evaluating the progress of their labors. The construction of the Great Pyramids of Egypt or the Hanging Gardens of Babylon or the Mausoleum at Halicarnassus may not have been a systems approach, but the approach was most certainly systematic.

Most modern authors feel that systems, systems analysis, and the systems approach came to be recognized as useful and

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

proven tools with the development of missiles and missile guidance systems.

A strong case could be made, however, by citing England as the creator of a modern-day systems approach to problem solving. During the Battle of Britain, when sheer survival was the objective, it was necessary to coordinate many efforts and allocate available resources in a very deliberate, specific and systematic manner. Despite England's success in these activities, it is only now, many years after the close of World War II, when the development, use and evaluation of efforts and resources is referred to as "the systems approach."

Banathy (1968, p. 16) claims:

The success of the use of the systems approach has been clearly manifested in industry, business and government. The systems approach is neither a new invention nor is it a miraculous discovery. It is rooted in such diversified fields as logic, philosophy, communication theory, psychology, and others. It is a pragmatic application of the scientific method; it is a synthesis of successful methodologies in problem solving, planning and development, used by many people in many fields over a long period of time. Briefly, the systems approach is common sense by design.

Corrigan and Kaufman (1965, p. 71) define the systems approach as ...

... formal analytical planning methods for progressing from the specifications of system mission objectives to the achievement of those objectives through the controlled and orderly specifications of parts making up the total system and the integration of parts according to functions to be performed into a total system that achieves stated mission objectives.

7232

7233

7234

7235

7236

7237

7238

7239

7240

7241

7242

7243

7244

7245

7246

7247

7248

7249

7250

7251

7252

7253

7254

7255

7256

7257

7258

7259

7260

7261

7262

7263

7264

7265

7266

7267

7268

7269

7270

7271

7272

7273

7274

7275

7276

7277

7278

7279

7280

7281

7282

7283

7284

7285

7286

7287

7288

7289

7290

7291

7292

7293

7294

7295

7296

7297

7298

7299

7300

7301

7302

7303

7304

7305

7306

7307

7308

7309

7310

7311

7312

7313

7314

7315

7316

7317

7318

7319

7320

7321

7322

7323

7324

7325

7326

7327

7328

7329

7330

7331

7332

7333

7334

7335

7336

7337

7338

7339

7340

7341

7342

7343

7344

7345

7346

7347

7348

7349

7350

7351

7352

7353

7354

7355

7356

7357

7358

7359

7360

7361

7362

7363

7364

7365

7366

7367

7368

7369

7370

7371

7372

7373

7374

7375

7376

7377

7378

7379

7380

7381

7382

7383

7384

7385

7386

7387

7388

7389

7390

7391

7392

7393

7394

7395

7396

7397

7398

7399

7400

7401

7402

7403

7404

7405

7406

7407

7408

7409

7410

7411

7412

7413

7414

7415

7416

7417

7418

7419

7420

7421

7422

7423

7424

7425

7426

7427

7428

7429

7430

7431

7432

7433

7434

7435

7436

7437

7438

7439

7440

7441

7442

7443

7444

7445

7446

7447

7448

7449

7450

7451

7452

7453

7454

7455

7456

7457

7458

7459

7460

7461

7462

7463

7464

7465

7466

7467

7468

7469

7470

7471

7472

7473

7474

7475

7476

7477

7478

7479

7480

7481

7482

7483

7484

7485

7486

7487

7488

7489

7490

7491

7492

7493

7494

7495

7496

7497

7498

7499

7500

7501

7502

7503

7504

7505

7506

7507

7508

7509

7510

7511

7512

7513

7514

7515

7516

7517

7518

7519

7520

7521

7522

7523

7524

7525

7526

7527

7528

7529

7530

7531

7532

7533

7534

7535

7536

7537

7538

7539

7540

7541

7542

7543

7544

7545

7546

7547

7548

7549

7550

7551

7552

7553

7554

7555

7556

7557

7558

7559

7560

7561

7562

7563

7564

7565

7566

7567

7568

7569

7570

7571

7572

7573

7574

7575

7576

7577

7578

7579

7580

7581

7582

7583

7584

7585

7586

7587

7588

7589

7590

7591

7592

7593

7594

7595

7596

7597

7598

7599

7600

7601

7602

7603

7604

7605

7606

7607

7608

7609

7610

7611

7612

7613

7614

7615

7616

7617

7618

7619

7620

7621

7622

7623

7624

7625

7626

7627

7628

7629

7630

7631

7632

7633

7634

7635

7636

7637

7638

7639

7640

7641

7642

7643

7644

7645

7646

7647

7648

7649

7650

7651

7652

7653

7654

7655

7656

7657

7658

7659

7660

7661

7662

7663

7664

7665

7666

7667

7668

7669

7670

7671

7672

7673

7674

7675

7676

7677

7678

7679

7680

7681

7682

7683

7684

7685

7686

Referring to the systems approach in education, Twelker, Urbach, and Buck (1971, p. 3) see it as an aid to management:

Systems approaches are management techniques of seeking solutions to educational problems, or at least of making maximum use of every resource available to the improvement of education.

Another educational facet is emphasized by Hamreus (1968, pp. 1-16) who states that "the systems approach is a means of thoroughly planning and organizing for the systematic design and development of instruction."

Banathy (1968, p. 22) lists seven requirements which he feels are necessary in order to transform system strategies into the domain of education:

1. Formulate specific learning objectives, stating whatever the learner is expected to be able to do, know, and feel as an outcome of his learning experiences.
2. Develop tests to measure the degree to which the learner has attained the objective.
3. Examine the input characteristics and capabilities of the learners.
4. Identify whatever has to be learned so that the learner will be able to perform as expected.
5. Consider alternatives from which to select learning content, learning experience, components, and resources needed to achieve the stated objectives.
6. Install the system and collect information from the findings of performance testing and systems evaluation.
7. Regulate the system. The feedback from testing and evaluation will serve as a basis upon which the system will be changed--by design--in order to ensure ever-improving learning achievement and optimum systems economy.

Car

5:51

De

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

Leve

When these requirements are met and the transformation of system strategies into the domain of education takes place, the systems approach is called, by many authors, "instructional development." As though he were emphasizing Banathy's seventh requirement to transform systems strategies into the domain of education Urbach (1970, p. 21) states that "feedback is the dynamic which keeps instructional development flexible and adopting." This is of course true in any systems approach.

The systems approach is frequently illustrated by the popular academic exercise known as a model. This is particularly true in instructional development.

However, Urbach (1970, p. 2) warns:

Models always have reasonably clear rationales and the appearance of possessing very clear-cut approaches. Unfortunately, few instructional problems ever fit the model precisely.

Urbach also offers some insights into the role a model plays in the "common sense by design" theory:

Instructional Development is based on a network of people--resources--and facilities. Local variations in time, energy and resources can make it impossible to follow the proposed model. It is at this point that instructional development must depend on the judgment of the people involved. In a sense, instructional development is common sense by design, but to most people who have directed an instructional development effort, instructional development models provide an 'un-common' approach. The model insures that all design elements are at least attended to. Many efforts in instructional improvement have been ultimately destroyed by lack of attention to some essential component.

Five instructional development models, all developed between 1965 and 1968, are most often mentioned in ID literature and appear to have been used most often:

<u>Name of Model</u>	<u>Author</u>	<u>Date</u>
1. M.S.U. Instructional Systems Development Model	Barson	1965
2. Systems Approach for Education (SAFE)	Corrigan	1966
3. Project MINERVA Instructional Systems Design	Tracey	1967
4. Banathy Instructional Development System	Banathy	1968
5. Teaching Research 6-Step mini-model 22-Step maxi-model	Hamreus	1968

The M.S.U. Instructional Systems Development Model created by Barson has been used to develop college-level courses at Michigan State University (Barson, 1967). It was developed between 1963 and 1965, tried out at M.S.U. and three other universities, and then evaluated. Each of the participating universities ended up "adapting" rather than "adopting" the model. Thus, an individual variation of the Barson model is actually in use at each university, a model which applied to the particular institution's specific situation.

The Systems Approach for Education (SAFE) model was developed to be used for problem solving by educators. Twelker et al. (1971, p. 4), report that the model "... has been used at the public school, state department and educational research laboratories levels."

The Tracey or MINERVA Model (Tracey, Flynn and Legere, 1967) was developed by the U.S. Army as an instructional

systems model. It was successfully used by the U.S. Army Security Agency Training Center and School to analyze and renovate its entire training effort.

The Banathy Instructional Development Model was introduced in 1968 and was designed specifically for instructional systems developers (Banathy, 1968). Banathy believes that his model structures the learner as the main component with the system organized around him. This model has also been used in higher education.

Hamreus (1968) presents two models; or, more accurately, two versions of the same model. His three-stage, 22-step model was developed for the professional instructional developer. His six-step mini-model is a simplified version of the maxi- or 22-step model and is intended for a less sophisticated audience.

In addition to these five models, one of the latest to emerge is the National Special Media Institutes' (NSMI) nine-step model (National Special Media Institute, 1971). This model was derived through an analysis of many different types of models, including the five discussed above. The NSMI model developers determined that all of the models were addressing themselves to the same task--that of developing instruction "... in similar ways, but with different descriptions and language" (Twelker et al., 1971, p. 18). The NSMI model, then, is a synthesis of many systems approaches or instructional development models. "The [9-step] model is simple, yet complex enough to guide the developer through the

steps of system

Walker et al.

It is the

model, which

of the material

The system

support in the

states:

Almost

in the

God, co

For the

there was a

use of a system

in the solution

a systematic

ject from pro

resentation and

WMI model s

1968, pp. 1

... can

work wh

ing tow

educati

It was

mental demand

As though in

et al. (1971

systems appr

steps of systematically developing instructional materials" (Twelker et al., 1971, p. 18).

It is this version, the three-stage, nine-step NSMI model, which was chosen to guide the systematic development of the materials to be evaluated in this study (Figure 2.1).

The systems approach to problem solving enjoys popular support in the academic community. As Mood (1964, p. 1) states:

Almost everyone is in favor of the systems approach in the same sense that almost everyone is in favor of God, country and motherhood.

For the Department of Television and Radio, however, there was a stronger rationale than popular support for the use of a systems approach, i.e., instructional development, in the solution of its problem: the project director wanted a systematic guide or "checklist" which would lead the project from problem identification to final evaluation, implementation and recycling. Instructional development and the NSMI model seemed to offer this kind of help. Hamreus (1968, pp. I-4) says that instructional development ...

... can be regarded as an empirically derived framework which serves as a guide for systematically proceeding toward the solution of some defined problem in the educational industry.

It was this "framework" which would answer the developmental demands of the Department of Television and Radio. As though in additional response to those demands, Twelker et al. (1971, p. 2) offered further support for using the systems approach and an instructional development model:

DEFINE

Function 1 IDENTIFY PROBLEM • Assess Needs	Function 2 ANALYZE SETTING • Audience	Function 3 ORGANIZE MANAGEMENT • Tasks
--------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------

<p>DEFINE</p>	<p>Function 1 IDENTIFY PROBLEM</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Assess Needs ● Establish Priorities ● State Problem 	<p>Function 2 ANALYZE SETTING</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Audience ● Conditions ● Relevant Resources 	<p>Function 3 ORGANIZE MANAGEMENT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Tasks ● Responsibilities ● Timelines
<p>DEVELOP</p>	<p>Function 4 IDENTIFY OBJECTIVES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Terminal ● Enabling 	<p>Function 5 SPECIFY METHODS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Learning ● Instruction ● Media 	<p>Function 6 CONSTRUCT PROTOTYPES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Instructional Materials ● Evaluation Materials
	<p>Function 7 TEST PROTOTYPES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Conduct Tryouts ● Collect Evaluation Data 	<p>Function 8 ANALYZE RESULTS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Objectives ● Methods ● Evaluation Technique 	<p>Function 9 IMPLEMENT/RECYCLE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Review ● Decide ● Act

Figure 2.1 NSMI nine-step ID Model.

The end
instruc
tional
combined
consist
formal
develop
about
learner

The over
tent proces
of the NAWA
It is, rather
the model
applied to
evaluated

Function

Func
al devel
activities
and clear
all conc
Departme
what exis
televisio
desired for

What
over-crowd

The end result of using a systematic development of instruction is an instructional system. An instructional system is, therefore, a tried and tested combination of related materials and events that consistently achieve specified objectives. In more formal terms an instructional system is an empirically developed set of learning experiences which bring about a given learning outcome for a given set of learners with a given degree of reliability.

The Instructional Development Process

The overview discussion of the instructional development process which follows is, as ordained by the structure of the NSMI model, not a chronological listing of events. It is, rather, a report of strict adherence to the order of the model's functions and the activities required therein as applied to the development of the instructional unit being evaluated in this study.

Function 1: IDENTIFY THE PROBLEM

Function 1 of the NSMI model requires that instructional developers identify the problem. This first step involves activities such as assessing needs, establishing priorities and clearly stating a particular problem as agreed upon by all concerned. Thus, in following their "checklist," the Department of Television and Radio project developers defined what existed in the curriculum to introduce students to television production, and determined what was ultimately desired for those students.

What existed was a short period of time in an already over-crowded one-term television production course for an

introduction
greeted by 1
class, told
divided into
ined to the
campus telev
sections: c
these studio

Another
visuals were
very reading
in their res
two-hour cla
inside of th
students--w
given an in
tions of ho
The general
outlined.

During
began to p
exercises.
the lab se
had acted
process to
and two 2-
three week

introduction to television production. The students were greeted by instructors at the first two-hour meeting of the class, told in general terms what the course was about, divided into three laboratory sections, and finally introduced to the laboratory instructor for each section. Three campus television studios were used for these laboratory sections: one at WMSB, and two located at ITV. Each of these studios was equipped with slightly different equipment.

Another two-hour lecture period ensued in which no visuals were employed. The students were given an introductory reading assignment in the required text and told to meet in their respective laboratory sections. During this next two-hour class, the students got their first look at the inside of the studio. Each group--average size 18 to 20 students--was walked through their particular studio and given an introductory explanation and some brief demonstrations of how the various pieces of equipment were operated. The general studio rules--or "do's-and-don't's"--were also outlined.

During the next two-hour assigned period, the students began to participate in simple, two-man interview production exercises. These exercises continued until each person in the lab section had rotated through each crew position, and had acted out the on-camera roles. This entire introduction process took three weeks. It included one 2-hour lecture and two 2-hour laboratory periods per week. At the end of three weeks all laboratory groups rotated to another studio

and the pro
subsequently
all groups
again rotat
produce a f

The st
their grasp
vision prod
to produce
and each wa
The final p
of the prod
way, the in
tion in tel
nent instr
cognitive 1

The De
problems wi

1. The

ent

2. Pre

tha

nit

a t

How

know

in

and the process started anew, with each studio group doing a subsequently more sophisticated production exercise. After all groups had been through the three studios, they were again rotated to their original studios wherein they were to produce a final fifteen-minute production.

The students were given a mid-term exam to determine their grasp of the cognitive knowledge required for television production. During the term, each student was asked to produce small productions, e.g., a sixty-second commercial, and each was graded on his overall capacity as producer. The final production was given a total grade and each member of the production group was given the same grade. In this way, the importance of group cooperation and active participation in television production was reinforced. Some TR Department instructors also administered a final exam to test cognitive learning.

The Department of Television and Radio perceived several problems with the existing system:

1. There was no standard measure of the student's entry behavior.
2. Previous mid-term and final examinations revealed that most students had a reasonable grasp of the cognitive knowledge necessary to function adequately in a television studio by the end of the course.

However, there was no assurance that they had this knowledge by the time the production exercises began in order to make these exercises most meaningful.

3. Ther

slow

begu

4. Ther

had

prod

revi

What wa

Radio was a

introduction

basic televi

The new

1. Meas

2. All

know

star

intr

used

prim

com

3. Pro

(acc

spe

4. A s

know

The pro

vision and

3. There was no provision for the remedial help of slower learners once the production phases had begun.
4. There was no standard measure of what the students had learned during their introduction to television production, which would provide data for course revision or longitudinal comparative studies.

What was desired by the Department of Television and Radio was a more effective and more efficient method of introduction to television production for students in its basic television production course.

The new method would include:

1. Measuring of entry behavior.
2. All students would acquire acceptable basic cognitive knowledge regarding television production before starting the production phase of the course. The introduction, therefore, should be capable of being used as a separate unit or incorporated as the primary sequence of the basic television production course (TR 202).
3. Provision for remedial help for students who (according to cognitive tests) either need or desire special attention.
4. A standardized, validated post-test of cognitive knowledge.

The problem, then, as defined by the Department of Television and Radio--or "what is" as compared to "what is desired"--

was that the
effective and

Function 2:

In Function
the instructor
information
the problem
and relevant

For the
function re
target audi
the previous
television
ties for te
both the de
eventual in
Analyzing
This functi
identificat
continued u

The ta
students pr
tion course
tent of reg
university
skills have

was that the introduction to television production was less effective and less efficient than desired by the department.

Function 2: ANALYZE THE SETTING

In Function 2 of the NSMI model (Analyze the Setting), the instructional developers locate and collect relevant information on the instructional setting as it relates to the problem stated in Function 1 in the audience, conditions and relevant resources.

For the Department of Television and Radio, the above function required that the project developers identify their target audience; collect materials which would represent the previous method of instruction in the introduction to television production course; examine the available facilities for teaching that unit; and identify the resources for both the development of a new instructional unit and its eventual implementation. Of all the steps in the project, "Analyzing the Setting" covered the longest span of time. This function was initiated in conjunction with the problem identification and management organization stages and was continued up to the implementation process.

The target audience was generally defined as university students prior to their enrollment in a television production course. This definition was further refined to a statement of required entry behavior: "The learner will be a university student whose basic reading and comprehension skills have been deemed acceptable by the entrance examinations

given by Mic
completed, c
production o
and Radio.

is required
the introduc

To dete

developers o
tests, handi
text.

The fac
available to
two s
tional studi
available.

to a large v
departmental
rental tele
of the prog
some discar
acquisitions
paced, hand
tory unit.

the funds r
to pay for
equipment o

given by Michigan State University. The learners will have completed, or presently be enrolled in, the basic radio production course offered by the Department of Television and Radio. No previous knowledge of television production is required. The student will be pre-tested upon entry into the introduction to television production unit."

To determine how this unit had been taught, the project developers collected, reviewed and analyzed course syllabi, tests, handouts, bibliographies, and the required course text.

The facilities available to teach the unit were those available to the existing television production course (TR 202): two studios at ITV, and one studio at WMSB. No additional studios containing television equipment could be made available. The Department of Television and Radio had access to a large unequipped room located in the same building as the departmental offices which might be converted into an experimental television studio/classroom. During the development of the project, the Instructional Television Services donated some discarded equipment to the TR Department. These new acquisitions created a possibility for including a student-paced, hands-on experience component into the new introductory unit. Unfortunately, the Department was unable to obtain the funds necessary to add additional required equipment or to pay for the services of an engineer to make the donated equipment operable. It was this possibility of additional

resources, h

setting nece

The exp

re unit of

ments to par

included lea

experts, me

were request

in order to

purchase of

Thus, the p

of physical

started. S

it appeared

either imme

ties necess

and the dev

Function 3:

The th

ities neces

cent proble

During

tasks, resp

the staff a

defined pro

resources, however, which made a continual analyzing of the setting necessary.

The expertise needed to help develop and implement a new unit of instruction was located and individual commitments to participate were assured. These human resources included learning psychologists, television subject matter experts, media experts, and instructional developers. Funds were requested and subsequently granted from the University in order to start the project. Additional funding for the purchase of new recording and playback equipment was denied. Thus, the project ultimately concluded with the same amount of physical resources available to the Department as when it started. Several times during the development of the project it appeared that additional resources might become available--either immediately or in the near future. These possibilities necessitated continued reappraisal of both the setting and the developing unit.

Function 3: ORGANIZE THE MANAGEMENT

The third function of the NSMI model organizes the activities necessary for the solution of the Instructional Development problem.

During this step the project developers organized their tasks, responsibilities, and timelines. They also determined the staff and management controls which had a bearing on the defined problem.

The cha
recognized t
in order to
directorship
appointed t
instruction
University,
had receive
vision and
instructor
coordinator
results of

A seco
degree cand
at M.S.U. w
Forces Radi
vision Bran

As the
from the In
participate
systems app
recommended
MC instruct
presented a
on each fur

As ne
project de

The chairman of the Department of Television and Radio recognized that a problem existed; he applied for a grant in order to obtain help in solving the problem; he assumed directorship responsibilities for the project; and he appointed the researcher, a doctoral candidate in the area of Instructional Development and Technology at Michigan State University, to act as project coordinator. The coordinator had received his Master's Degree from the Department of Television and Radio at M.S.U. and was then a laboratory instructor for the basic television production course. As coordinator, he was made responsible for the progress and results of the project.

A second appointed project developer was a Master's degree candidate in the Department of Television and Radio at M.S.U. who had served in the U.S. Army with American Forces Radio and Television Service as Chief of the Television Branch in Vietnam.

As the project progressed, two instructional developers from the Instructional Media Center (IMC) were asked to participate. The project director approved the use of a systems approach to attack the problem and the coordinator recommended using the NSMI nine-step model as a guide. The IMC instructional developers helped establish timelines and presented a realistic allocation of total time to be spent on each function in the model.

As neophyte instructional developers, the TR Department project developers viewed the nine steps of the model as

being broke

'profession

case. The

required th

indeed, to

approximate

is used del

functions o

fashion. I

functions b

a systematic

the project

ing Service

tives. A

development

half of the

Throug

velopers a

television

MSU campus

qualified

from his d

however, v

to aid the

With

pants were

being broken down into times of equal length. The IMC "professionals," however, indicated that such was not the case. The early functions of the model, they pointed out, required the greatest amount of time. This assertion proved, indeed, to be correct: the first four functions lasted approximately four school terms. (The word "approximately" is used deliberately here because instructional development functions overlap and do not develop in a strict, linear fashion. It is necessary, however, to perform the first five functions before the remaining four can be accomplished in a systematic manner.) In the early stages of development, the project developers contacted the staff at the MSU Learning Service and requested assistance in identifying objectives. A television director with knowledge of instructional development methods assisted the project during the latter half of the total time span.

Throughout the course of the project, the project developers attempted to locate a skilled writer to create any television scripts that might be needed. Few people on the MSU campus possess a script-writing skill and the person most qualified for this task was unable to obtain release time from his division to devote to the project. The writer, however, volunteered his nights and weekend time in order to aid the project.

With the exception of the writer, all project participants were identified early in the process by the project

developers

later step

Function 4

In the

developer

tives which

Using

tions of t

ment of ob

achievement

upon data

production

The project

referred to

production

and compile

Object

experts hel

tives shoul

behavioral

Behav

By compilin

who had ta

the develop

fessor want

identified

developers--even though many talents were not used until the later steps in the total instructional development process.

Function 4: IDENTIFY THE OBJECTIVES

In this step of the NSMI model, the instructional developer must identify specific terminal and enabling objectives which the learner is expected to perform.

Using data collected during the previous three functions of the model, the project developers generated a statement of objectives, and developed an instrument to measure achievement of these objectives. These activities were based upon data found in syllabi and tests for the basic television production course (TR 202) from the preceding three years. The project developers then synthesized the information which referred to the orientation or introduction to television production (including assigned readings and handout materials), and compiled test questions that related to that material.

Objectives thus began to emerge. Learning Service experts helped the developers determine what the exact objectives should be, and assisted in writing the objectives in behavioral terms.

Behavioral objectives had never been stated for TR 202. By compiling test questions designed by the three professors who had taught the course during the previous three years, the developers observed much consistency in what each professor wanted his students to learn. The developers ultimately identified over 300 objectives which encompassed the broad

areas of T
types of c
types of c
lighting,
action pic

After
ability of
rental lab
developers
produce a
because th
lar course
were telev
and of vid

As de
instructio
and studio
and the re
Sarkes Tar
two types

The g
tires cond
employ the
during the
inside the
given gene

areas of TV studio, TV control room, the operation of three types of camera units, two types of pan and tilt heads, two types of camera mounts, the video switcher, television lighting, and television projection--for both still and motion pictures.

After these objectives had been defined, and the availability of physical facilities (minus and hoped-for experimental laboratory/classroom) had been determined, the project developers eliminated and/or combined many objectives to produce a total of 71. Several broad areas were eliminated because they would be more appropriately included in a regular course which involved hands-on experience. These areas were television lighting, and major portions of projection and of video switching.

As determined by the objectives the final areas of instructional concentration were; television control room and studio, with an overview of their functions and operation and the responsibilities of crew members in each area; the Sarkes Tarzian camera; one common type of cradle head; and two types of camera mounts of radically different design.

The project developers were determined that the objectives concerning equipment be quite specifically stated to employ the equipment which the students would actually use during their laboratory work at ITV. Equipment not used inside the TR Department's instructional setting could be given general treatment during the regular course.

All of
according to
instruction
student will
test with a
references.
and the equ
Michigan St

1. When giv
function
each of
the corr

a - Ca
b - Ca
c - Ca
d - Ha
e - Le
f - Li
g - Li
h - Li
i - Li
j - M
k - Pa
l - Pa
m - Pa
n - Pa
o - S
p - S
q - S
r - S
s - S
t - S
u - S
v - T
w - T
x - T
y - T
z - T
aa - Z

2. When pr

a - S
b - Pa
c - Pa
d - C
e - C

Instructional Unit Objectives

All of the following objectives will be accomplished according to the information provided to the student in the instructional unit (i.e., video tapes and guidebook). The student will accomplish the objectives on a "pencil and paper" test with a ninety-minute time limit, without the aid of references. All objectives refer to television production, and the equipment used for production, at the ITV studios, Michigan State University.

1. When given a description (in the form of definition, function, use, special advantage or characteristic) of each of the following items, the student will supply the correct item for each description:

- a - Camera mount
- b - Dissolve
- c - Dolly
- d - Headset (intercom)
- e - Lens turret
- f - Lighting control board/Dimmers
- g - Line monitor
- h - Locking pin on counterbalanced pedestal mount
- i - Locking ring on counterbalanced pedestal mount
- j - Multiplexer
- k - Panning
- l - Panning handle and its adjustments
- m - Pedestal type camera mount
- n - Racking
- o - Script
- p - Set-up
- q - Steer 1 function on camera mounts
- r - Steer 3 function on camera mounts
- s - Steering handle on the crank-type pedestal mount
- t - Steering wheel on the counterbalanced pedestal mount
- u - Strike
- v - Take
- w - Talent
- x - Tally lights
- y - Tilting
- z - Truck
- aa - Zoom lens

2. When presented with a graphic representation of:

- a - Sarkes Tarzian camera
- b - RCA TK 60 camera
- c - Pan and tilt (cradle) head
- d - Crank-type pedestal mount
- e - Counterbalanced pedestal mount;

the stu
equipme

3. The stu
advanta

a - F
b - Z
c - U
d

4. When pr
printed
for eac

a - A
b - B
c - C
d - D
e - E
f - F
g - G
h - H
i - I
j - J
k - K
l - L
m - M
n - N

5. The stu
product
member

6. The stu
film ar
tion; 2

7. The stu
a basic

8. The stu
to str

9. The stu
apparar
product

10. The stu
the bas
printe
to swi
dissol

the student will correctly identify these pieces of equipment and their components.

3. The student will be able to specify the function or advantage of:
 - a - Pedestal type camera mounts
 - b - Zoom lens
 - c - Unique zoom lens mounting on the Sarkes Tarzian camera.
4. When presented with each of the following terms in printed form, the student will write a correct definition for each:
 - a - Aspect ratio
 - b - Black
 - c - Burn-in
 - d - Cut
 - e - Essential area
 - f - Follow focus
 - g - Image-orthicon
 - h - Light level
 - i - Pickup tube
 - j - Pot
 - k - Producer
 - l - "Super"
 - m - Taking position
 - n - Vidicon
5. The student will list the basic members of a television production crew and a primary responsibility of each member.
6. The student will identify the common size motion picture film and common size slide used in television production; i.e., film chain.
7. The student will identify the major components found in a basic film chain.
8. The student will demonstrate his/her knowledge of how to strike a camera.
9. The student will state the name and location of the apparatus used to mount the majority of the studio production lights.
10. The student will demonstrate his/her understanding of the basic two bank video switcher by indicating on printed diagrams of the switcher the correct responses to switching commands. This will include only takes, dissolves, fades, and supers.

11. When p
student
employe
(locat

12. The st
of how
demonst
tionary
zoom of

13. The st
of how
demonst

14. The st
to tur
camera
camera
camera

15. The st
tions

16. The st
finder

17. The st
knows
why it

18. When g
a wide
was ta

19. When g
framed
the co
object
the im

20. The st
correc
televi

21. When g
descri
dolly.
identi

11. When presented with a graphic representation, the student will identify the twelve basic hand signals employed by the floor director and state where (location in the studio) they should be given.
12. The student will demonstrate in writing his/her knowledge of how to correctly set the focus controls on the demonstration camera equipped with a zoom lens so a stationary subject will stay in focus throughout a full zoom on a stationary camera.
13. The student will demonstrate in writing his/her knowledge of how to correctly manipulate the zoom control on the demonstration camera in order to zoom in and zoom out.
14. The student will state in writing the correct direction to turn the camera focus knob on the demonstration camera in order to retain sharp focus when a subject and camera move closer together and when a subject and camera move farther apart.
15. The student will identify the two basic lens configurations demonstrated in the instructional unit.
16. The student will state what a television camera viewfinder is and where on the camera it is located.
17. The student will demonstrate in writing that he/she knows why a camera should never be aimed at a light and why it should be capped when not in use.
18. When given a graphic representation of a close-up and a wide angle shot, the student will indicate which shot was taken with a long lens and which with a short lens.
19. When given a graphic representation of objects poorly framed in a camera viewfinder, the student shall indicate the correct camera movements required to center each object in the viewfinder without changing the size of the image.
20. The student will demonstrate his/her knowledge of the correct procedure to follow when racking lenses on a television camera.
21. When given a graphic representation and a written description of the basic camera moves (i.e., truck, dolly, pan, tilt, pedestal up and down) the student will identify those moves in writing.

22. The stu
edge of
imprope
proper

23. When g
Sarkes
positio

24. The st
the pi
contra

All o

ance objec

so that th

hands-on e

use later

able for t

From

form of a

the learne

144 respon

could be c

eight resp

are materi

informatio

asked in d

were inclu

to remove

that many

ratter ex

22. The student will demonstrate in writing his/her knowledge of the results of having the pan and tilt head improperly adjusted, and what knobs are used to make a proper adjustment.
23. When given a graphic representation of the front of the Sarkes Tarzian camera, the student shall identify the position of the "taking lens."
24. The student will demonstrate his/her knowledge of how the picture on a TV camera viewfinder is adjusted for contrast and brightness.

All of these objectives are considered terminal performance objectives. However, they were identified and written so that they would also become enabling objectives for the hands-on experience in the existing course, TR 202, or for use later when an experimental studio/classroom becomes available for the hands-on experience.

From these objectives, a performance measure in the form of a 152-item "fill-in" test was developed to evaluate the learners' performance (Appendix A). The test requires 144 responses which relate directly to the objectives. This could be called the "need to know" information. An additional eight responses--all definitions for terms which are listed--are material which could be categorized as "nice to know" information. Whenever possible, questions that had been asked in departmental tests during the previous three years were included. Most of the questions required minor rewriting to remove ambiguities, but the project developers recognized that many of the questions, designed by TR Department subject matter experts, had a history of success.

Many a
test which
ters. It
fall term.
ambiguous w
were not pr
tures. The
found had n
training wer
were design
performance
'final' ite
M 202 stud

Function 5:

In this
veloper det
and resourc
for a part
The pr
and Radio o
enable stud
objectives:
a pre-test
test and a
could thus
the student

Many additional questions had to be written: the first test which the project developers designed contained 115 items. It was administered to all TR 202 students during the Fall term. Test results revealed that some items were still ambiguous while others were simply not valid. Still others were not precise enough to measure attainment of the objectives. The invalid questions--and those which the developers found had missed the objectives--were eliminated. Those containing mere ambiguities were rewritten. Additional questions were designed to further ensure measurement of the terminal performance objectives when such was in doubt. The revised "final" items were tested on a small group of the Winter Term TR 202 students.

Function 5: SPECIFY THE METHODS

In this step of the NSMI model, the instructional developer determines which available strategies, materials and resources will maximize learning of a specific objective for a particular content, learner and type of learning.

The project developers of the Department of Television and Radio determined that the following methods would best enable students to achieve the stated terminal performance objectives: a printed guidebook, videotape recordings, and a pre-test. The same instrument would be used as both a pre-test and a post-test (Appendix A). The project developers could thus have a true measure of how many terminal objectives the student could achieve before starting any course work

i.e., mea

date to th

behavior v

Very

director e

using tele

shared th

possible t

developed.

evaluated

the only a

cesses as,

be a neces

modeling i

was possib

video tape

for playba

vice-versa

the film m

production

method to

pectives.

either imp

considered

television

for insert

(i.e., measured entry behavior). The test would also indicate to the student what knowledge he should have and what behavior was expected when he finished the course.

Very early in the development of the project, the project director expressed the concern that the department was not using television to teach television. The project developers shared this concern and began to consider television as the possible tool for any mediated introduction that might be developed. Other types of media were also considered and evaluated at this time. Because modeling was determined as the only appropriate method to demonstrate such visual processes as, for example, camera unit operation, motion would be a necessary element in the media demonstrations. Thus, modeling indicated the use of either film or video tape. It was possible to produce the original in either the film or video tape format and then transfer it to the other medium for playback. Film can be transferred to video tape and vice-versa. Detailed investigation ultimately revealed that the film medium would prove to be too expensive. Video tape production and playback was thus chosen as the primary method to maximize the learning of terminal performance objectives. In instances where use of a television camera was either impractical or impossible, and where motion was not considered intrinsic to the demonstration of a particular television production procedure, 35mm slides were to be shot for insertion into the video tape recording (Appendices B-G).

During the production of the prototype and after its evaluation, the project developers determined that some information could be conveyed more effectively and more efficiently through the print medium. Therefore, a guidebook was designed to accompany and augment the other visual media (Appendix H). The guidebook reinforced material presented in the video tapes and, thus enabled much of the tapes' redundancy to be removed. The guidebook also became an excellent vehicle in which to include supportive material that was not directly concerned with the objectives--that is "nice to know" as opposed to "need to know" material. Finally, the guidebook was used to spell out the purpose of the introductory unit.

The two basic components of the instruction unit, then, were video tapes and a printed guidebook. The content of the video taped portion was broken down to six main sections: control room, studio, Sarkes Tarzian camera, crank type pedestal mount and the counter balanced pedestal mount.

Tape I: "Control Room" (Appendix B)

An on-camera narrator opened the first video tape segment. The narrator explained the purpose of the tapes and told the audience what they were expected to know after they had seen the tapes. The narrator's voice was then used throughout this and subsequent tapes when he was not actually on-camera. Still pictures were used because of the difficulty of locating a television camera or cameras in the small

confines of the control room. This section was designed to familiarize students with the television control room and to define the duties of the basic crew that operates in this environment. Orientation shots showing each crew member and close-ups of the equipment operated by that crew member were shown. The title of each crew position and the name of all equipment illustrated was superimposed over the appropriate visualization. The primary responsibilities of each crew member were also discussed. The narrator was again on-camera at the conclusion of the segment and reviewed the names of the basic control room crew. The names of the crew were supered as they were mentioned by the narrator.

Tape II: "Television Studio" (Appendix C)

In this second tape, the narrator took the audience on a brief tour of the studio introducing the basic crew members who work primarily in this area. Again orientation shots of crew members and their equipment were used, followed by close-ups of the equipment. The titles of the crew and equipment were superimposed over the appropriate picture as each was introduced. The primary responsibilities of each crew member was also discussed.

During the part of the segment dealing with the Floor Director, the Floor Director demonstrated television hand signals to a camera with a subjective view from the position of the supposed recipient of the hand signals or cues. The narrator, while on camera, closed the segment with a recap of the crew positions with the names of each being superimposed over the final scene.

Page 1111

The no
then was f
stage. Th
equipment

A cam
camera as
were used
subjective
this segme
characteran
what a car
for exampl
how the ca
to the tur
showed whe
by the car

A de
utilized
A special
In the cas
showed a
zoom contr
that mani

This
and was d

Tape III: "Sarkes Tarzian Camera" (Appendix D)

The narrator introduced the Sarkes Tarzian camera and then was followed to an area of the set designated as backstage. (The back of flats, a ladder, and some lighting equipment were located here to give a backstage flavor.)

A cameraman then actually demonstrated the use of the camera as described by the narrator. Supers and close-ups were used as each component of the camera was demonstrated. Subjective and objective camera views were used throughout this segment. The objective camera was used to show what a cameraman does and then the subjective view was used to show what a cameraman sees as he performs various functions. For example, in racking lenses the objective camera showed how the cameraman accomplishes this function and what happens to the turret as its racked. The subjective camera then showed what the effect of various lens lengths was as seen by the cameraman in his viewfinder.

A demonstration of focus and of zoom lens control utilized both subjective and objective views at once. A special effects split screen was used to accomplish this. In the case of the zoom control the lower half of the screen showed a close-up of the cameraman's hands manipulating the zoom control and the upper half contained the results of that manipulation, i.e., zoom in and zoom out.

This tape segment is the longest of the six (00:14:22), and was divided into two parts. The first part dealt with a

camera eq-

covered th

Tape III:

Tape

that did n

to provide

A set with

set wearin

with a Br

'Pan Left,

trees and

up on the

to the "p

The

tion of th

both subje

this piece

possible

Tape V:

In t

operate th

used to id

mount. A

the base

controlle

tricycle)

camera equipped with only standard lenses, while part two covered the same type of camera equipped with a zoom lens.

Tape IV: "Pan and Tilt Head" (Appendix E)

Tape segment IV was the only segment to utilize humor that did not relate directly to the content. This was done to provide a change of pace from the straight instruction. A set with trees was used and the narrator slipped into the set wearing a pith helmet and did a brief white hunter bit with a British accent. Cartoon type signs of "Pan Right," "Pan Left," "Tilt Up," and "Tilt Down," were attached to the trees and the taking camera executed the various moves ending up on the appropriate sign, e.g., the camera panned right to the "pan right" sign.

The rest of the tape concerned itself with a demonstration of the pan and tilt head using close-ups, supers, and both subjective and objective camera views to demonstrate this piece of equipment and the results of the camera moves possible with it.

Tape V: "Crank-Type Pedestal Mount" (Appendix F)

In this fifth segment, a cameraman demonstrated how to operate this type mount and again close-ups and supers were used to isolate and label the various components of the mount. A mount was turned on its side so the underside of the base was facing the taking camera. Steer 1 (one wheel being controlled by the steering handle so the base turns like a tricycle) and Steer 3 (all three wheels controlled by the

steering

steer 1 a

base to 1

True

jective c

with an c

accomplis

Page VI:

The

such the

was paid

crank-type

upright n

Trucks an

and the s

The Guide

The

text was

to be a c

material

example o

example i

with arro

the focus

direction

camera an

steering handle) were demonstrated from this position. Both Steer 1 and Steer 3 were then demonstrated with an upright base to illustrate the use of these two functions.

Trucking and dollying were demonstrated with the subjective camera to illustrate the effects of both moves, and with an objective camera to demonstrate how the moves are accomplished.

Tape VI: "Counterbalanced Pedestal Mount (Appendix G)

The Counterbalanced Pedestal Mount was demonstrated in much the same manner as the Crank-Type in Tape V. Attention was paid here to components that were different from the crank-type. Steer 1 and Steer 3 were demonstrated with an upright mount and the underside of the mount was not shown. Trucks and dollies were demonstrated from an objective view and the subjective view was not used.

The Guidebook (Appendix H)

The guidebook was designed in almost outline form. The text was very brief and illustrations simple. It was intended to be a quick reference after the student had seen the material on the video tape--not to be used by itself. An example of this were the directions to focus a camera. This example included a drawing of a camera in front of a person with arrows indicating the two coming closer together. Over the focus knob on the camera was an arrow pointing in the direction the knob should be turned when the distance between camera and subject decreases. The same type of illustration

was used for
cluded a b
for two fi
script, an

function 6

This
materials
are comple

As di
the first
with the d
the method
faced the
locate an
instructio
fied was a
Division o
however, t
was disco
tent of T

Faced
the projec
selves.
to his co
tents and
These act

was used for the reverse situation. The guidebook also included a brief explanation of the switcher, threading diagrams for two film chain projectors used by students, a sample script, and a glossary of 83 common television terms.

Function 6: CONSTRUCT PROTOTYPES

This function stresses the design and production of all materials to be used in an instructional package. Designs are completed for tryout and evaluation.

As discussed in Function 4, "Identify the Objectives," the first prototypes tested were the pre- and post-tests. With the decision made to use video taped demonstrations as the method of learning/teaching, the project developers next faced the task of preparing scripts. The developers tried to locate an individual who was an experienced and capable instructional media scriptwriter, and the person most qualified was a film writer/director attached to the Film Production Division of the MSU Instructional Media Center. Ultimately, however, the projected charge for the services of the writer was discovered to be far in excess of any amount the Department of Television and Radio could pay.

Faced with the scarcity of funds to employ outside talent, the project developers proceeded to write the scripts themselves. The coordinator assigned the majority of this task to his co-developer after both had authored the script contents and determined the sequence of information presentation. These activities alone were a time-consuming task.

The coordi

to include

which coul

that this

stages, t

tell when

objective,

had too m

Jan., 197

when prod

During

devoted m

to finish

Film Prod

time to t

during th

The

project d

instructi

able not

an instru

The

to a vide

be insert

revised.

outside t

The coordinator insisted that the scripts be "overwritten" to include, in other words, an over-abundance of material which could later be deleted. Later developments indicated that this was a time-consuming mistake. During try-out stages, the developers discovered that it was possible to tell when students had too little information to achieve an objective, but that it was difficult to determine when they had too much. The script-writing phase began during Spring Term, 1971, and continued until early Winter Term, 1972, when production began.

During the later stages of the project, the film writer devoted many hours of his own time, at night and on weekends, to finishing and "polishing" the video tape scripts. The Film Production Division was able to provide some release time to the writer so that he could also act as narrator during the production of the videotapes.

The television director became actively involved in the project during Fall Term, 1972. He was well versed in instructional development techniques and was therefore valuable not only as a subject matter and media expert, but as an instructional developer as well.

The coordinator was very hesitant to commit the scripts to a video tape prototype for fear that the prototype would be inserted into the instructional process and thus never be revised. Because of this concern, long hours were spent outside the studio revising scripts rather than products.

A prototype

finally re

of Winter

and no vis

they occur

solely on

the propo

material

and would

script an

The

developed

that its

included

function

In t

with a re

evaluation

The

developme

of approx

students

a working

fields.

vision ec

in a stud

A prototype tape (which was more like a rehearsal tape) was finally recorded. The tape, produced during the first half of Winter Term, 1972, used three different off-camera narrators and no visual superimpositions of television terminology as they occurred in the narration. The prototype material focused solely on the camera unit material since, in the judgment of the project developers and the television director, this material would be the most difficult for students to master and would thus provide the information needed for anticipated script and production revisions.

The guidebook was in rough form at this time but was not developed into a prototype. The project developers decided that its content would ultimately be determined by what was included in the final version of the video tapes.

Function 7: TEST PROTOTYPES

In this step, the instructional prototypes are tried out with a representative sample of the student audience and evaluation data is collected and recorded.

The prototype video tapes, entitled "Television Program Development," were shown during Winter Term, 1972, to a class of approximately 50 students. This course is designed for students who are not Television and Radio majors and who desire a working knowledge of the medium for application in other fields. The class had expressed a desire to learn about television equipment operation but they had spent no class time in a studio.

In a

and testi

students

TR 2021

tory inst

Division,

vision wh

rent, a f

House Cor

the instr

The

Universi

located

on the v

subsequ

question

tape and

Appendi

The

followin

relevant

both the

"I

(c

ro

"It

In addition to these non-majors, the prototype viewing and testing session was attended by the following: two students who had taken the basic television production course (TR 202) during the time the project coordinator was a laboratory instructor, the scriptwriter from the IMC Film Production Division, an individual experienced in Instructional Television who had trained people in the use of television equipment, a former member of the CBS News staff and the White House Communications Agency, and the project director who was the instructor in the class being tested.

The prototype videotape was shown to the class via the University's closed-circuit system and viewed on two monitors located in the front of the room. After the viewing, a test on the videotape material was administered to the class and subsequently graded by them. This test was comprised of questions dealing with information presented on the prototype tape and abstracted from the previously designed test (Appendix A).

The students achieved very low scores on the test. The following is a compilation of the most common and most relevant comments or questions relating to the prototype from both the class and the attending experts:

"I couldn't see what was going on."

[common from those seated in the rear half of the room.]

"It was dull."

"It

"I w

"Wit

ove

"I c

Cou

"It

"The

its

"The

cor

or

[T

w

he

"The

The

volunteer

Term, 19

IN with

in the s

technique

employed

...

inst

tion

rene

"It was too repetitious."

"I wanted to see someone talking to me."

"With just the voice in the background [i.e., voice-over] it was too 'Dragnetey'."

"I couldn't understand what some of the terms were. Couldn't you take a picture of the words on terms?"

[No supers were used]

"It was too long" [38 minutes]

"The section on headsets was too long in relation to its importance, and was still difficult to understand."

"The part on 'steer one' and 'steer three' was long, confusing, and I still don't understand what they were or what happened when they were used."

[This refers to an adjustment on both pedestal mounts which allows either one wheel or all three wheels to be used in steering the camera mount.]

"The production looked crude and sloppy."

The next tryout of the prototype was done with three volunteers from the basic Radio production course, Winter Term, 1972. These students viewed the tapes in a studio at ITV with the equipment illustrated in the tapes on display in the studio. The tape was played back in segments and a technique used and defined by Abedor as "debriefing" was employed. Abedor (1971, p. 10) defines debriefing as a ...

... formalized procedure where through face-to-face interaction the prototype lesson author obtains information from students on lesson deficiencies and how to remediate these deficiencies.

Both prop

vision di

second tr

After

Par and T

rather th

than ques

were aske

e.g., ca

tape. A

asked to

tapes the

rents fro

specific

and the a

Agently

were dem

and quest

"Par

"Tod

"I w

app

[S

"...

lik

me.

"...

wor

Both project developers, the project director, and the television director made up the evaluation team during this second tryout and debriefing session.

After each segment of the video tape was viewed (e.g., Pan and Tilt Head), the students were asked questions verbally rather than taking the printed test. In addition to asking them questions (the same as those on the printed test), they were asked to operate the piece of equipment or component (e.g., camera focus) that had just been demonstrated on the tape. After completing the two functions, the students were asked to offer subjective comments on any aspects of the tapes they had viewed. When very little in the way of comments from the students was forthcoming, they were asked specifically about production values, clarity of information, and the amount of redundancy. The students responded intelligently on the verbal test and ably performed the tasks that were demonstrated on the tapes. Their most relevant comments and questions were:

"Parts of the tapes are boring."

"Too much repetition."

"I would like to see the unfamiliar terms printed and appear on the screen when the term is mentioned."
[Supers over the pictures]

"... felt the program was very cold and would have liked to have seen someone on the screen talking to me."

"... don't understand exactly how steer 1 and steer 3 work."

"The
in"

"...
se

"En
cl

"Al
ve

"...

(T

"...
s

Wh

and not

asked ab

they dec

dents pr

other ab

twelve,

even of

farthest

city see

twelve.

tear, ex

were ext

radio had

prove ins

involvin

"The part about the headsets was too long and involved."

"... liked the way one idea built on another. It made sense."

"Everything except the steer 1-steer 3 thing was very clear and easy to see and understand."

"All the voices on the tape were rather dull ... not very lively."

"... needs some humor to liven it up."

[The instruction] ... "was too serious."

"... tend to lose attention when things are repeated so often."

When asked if they would prefer to see the tapes alone and not as a group, the students all responded "No." When asked about an optimum viewing group size, by consensus, they decided on between eight and twelve students. The students preferred group-viewing because they could talk to each other about what they had just seen. A group larger than twelve, they felt, would inhibit the asking of questions, even of each other. Finally, the students felt that people farthest away from the television receiver would have difficulty seeing, particularly if the group was larger than twelve. The most rewarding comment heard by the evaluation team, expressed in a variety of ways, was that the students were extremely pleased that the Department of Television and Radio had the amount of dedication necessary to try to improve instruction. They gladly endorsed the Department involving students in the process. All three stated they

had

other

Page

the

tion

aque

the t

other

both t

clusio

1.

2.

3. A

4. F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

had never seen evidence of instructional improvement in any other course they had taken.

Function 8: ANALYZE RESULTS

This step requires analyzing and interpreting data from the tryout and all previous Instructional Development functions such as the objectives, methods and evaluation techniques.

The evaluation team consisted of the project director, the television director, the project coordinator, and the other project developer. Analyzing the data gathered from both tryout groups, this team arrived at the following conclusions:

1. The prototype tapes could not be used in their existing form.
2. The presented material needed to be divided into smaller independent sections.
3. An on-camera narrator should be used whenever there was instruction with no accompanying demonstration. This person should be a professional.
4. A guidebook should accompany the videotapes. This guidebook should be brief and concise as possible. It should not be designed to be used alone or to replace a text, but rather to reinforce and supplement the information contained in the tapes. It should also contain information that could be more effectively handled in print than by television.

It should contain both a glossary and an explanation of the purpose of the new instructional unit.

Finally, the guidebook should contain a diagram of an overall television system, a sample script, and a threading diagram for projectors.

5. Most of the redundancy in the video tapes should be removed, and the necessary reinforcement included in the guidebook.
6. Information on how headsets are plugged into cameras should be included in the guidebook.
7. The videotape production itself must look as professional as possible in order to show new television students good examples of instruction by this medium. Aside from the actual instruction designed in the tape (i.e., the stated objectives), the tapes should be a good example of how to use television and its various techniques and effects from opening titles to closing credits.
8. The tapes should include a human element and some humor, if possible. The on-camera narrator should help in both of these areas.
9. The Steer-1 and Steer-3 functions should either be made clearer on the tapes or eliminated completely. If used, an illustrated description of the functions should be included in the guidebook.
10. Superimpositions should be used for all new terms (i.e., TV jargon).

11.

12.

13.

14.

Function

The
the Instr
to imple
return to
purposes.

The
to recycl
scripts w
arrived a
Appendix
each unit
each had

11. The presentation should be designed to be viewed by approximately twelve students per monitor.
12. The unit should be designed to be used either as a separate unit or as the introductory part of TR 202.
13. The unit should be designed so that only demonstrations of hands-on objectives need be added, thus enabling the unit to be used in a hands-on laboratory setting.
14. By using data gathered through production of the prototype, it would be safe to include the material previously omitted in that tape (the television studio and television control room) in the re-shooting of the revised tapes.

Function 9: IMPLEMENT/RECYCLE

The final step in the NSMI model requires a review of the Instructional Development Process resulting in a decision to implement the project as designed on a full scale or to return to previous functions for revision and modification purposes.

The project developers made the decision in Function 8 to recycle. A guidebook was designed and the prototype scripts were rewritten to accommodate all of the conclusions arrived at in Function 8. The final shooting scripts (Appendices B-G) were designed as individual units. Although each unit built on information provided in the previous unit, each had to have the capability of standing alone. The

The info

its own

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

Eac

This ted

is many

during a

a script

second

Winter T

The narr

Media Ce

availabi

hours, a

during t

duction

scripts

time. T

his own

The

coordina

The information content was divided into six parts, each with its own script. These parts were:

1. The Television Control Room (Appendix B).
2. The Television Studio (Appendix C).
3. The Sarkes Tarzian Camera (Appendix D).
4. The Pan and Tilt Head (Appendix E).
5. The Crank Type Pedestal Mount (Appendix F).
6. The Counterbalanced Pedestal Mount (Appendix G).

Each script was printed on a different color paper.

This technique proved to be a helpful production aid since, in many cases, portions of several scripts were being recorded during a single taping session. It was far easier to locate a script by color rather than by title. The final tapes (second prototype) were produced during the latter part of Winter Term, 1972, and the early part of Spring Term, 1972. The narrator was granted release time from the Instructional Media Center to participate in the production. Because his availability was limited and allocated into blocks of four hours, all scenes requiring an on-camera narrator were shot during these available times and later edited into the production. The off-camera or "voice-over" portions of the scripts were recorded separately and on the narrator's own time. The television director likewise devoted many hours of his own time to the completion of the project.

The guidebook was designed and developed by the project coordinator. Illustrations were rendered by the Assistant

Director

Media Cen

Stud

course at

1972, we

evaluation

That

therefrom

unit will

of Televi

Director for Instructional Development at the Instructional Media Center.

Students enrolled in the basic television production course and the basic radio production course, Spring Term, 1972, were used as the subjects for experimental testing and evaluation of this second prototype of the instructional unit.

That evaluation forms the basis of this study, and results therefrom will help determine whether or not the instructional unit will be integrated into the curriculum of the Department of Television and Radio.

Tel
ter
to

Me:

without

is even

has ind

could b

ture al

vast am

prlate

unit be

which t

vision a

a somewh

instruct

the deve

systems

CHAPTER III

REVIEW OF INSTRUCTIONAL TELEVISION LITERATURE

Introduction

Television is already probably one of the most extensively tested instructional devices ever offered to education.

--John W. Meany, 1962, p. 31.

Meany could have made the above statement in 1962 even without the two qualifiers. Certainly, ten years later, it is even more true. As a method of instruction, television has indeed been extensively tested and reported. Volumes could be (and have been) written on reviews of the literature alone. However, a review of a small portion of the vast amount of literature available on the subject is appropriate for this study. The medium used in the instructional unit being evaluated is television, and the department for which the materials were designed is the Department of Television and Radio. It will be the purpose here to present, in a somewhat chronological fashion, a review of some of the instructional television research material examined during the development of the instructional unit. A review of systems literature was presented in Chapter II.

Why

to? The

Seminar

by the N

important

ex:

the

ex:

So

the

he

te

is

is

for

are

me

ca:

no

bo

and

val

hel

as

par

sol

pro

te

sub

acc

as

sch

tive

the

But

lea

lab

Why was television selected as the medium? What can it do? The following excerpt from the report of a Leadership Seminar on the Role of Television in Instruction sponsored by the National Education Association lists some of the important advantages (1958, pp. 8, 11-14).

Technically--Television can offer certain unique experiences which have not otherwise been available in the schools. It can also extend certain other valuable experiences which have been available only to a few. Sound and picture can be transmitted simultaneously as they are created. Almost anything that can be seen and heard can be presented on the television screen. In technique, television is intimate; in area coverage, it is instantaneous. From the viewer's vantage point, it is mobile; it can move in for a closer look, swing around for a better look, back away for a broader look. These are some of the unique technical advantages of the medium.

Providing motivation and stimulation--Television can be used effectively to transmit experiences often novel to the classroom, which can be highly stimulating both to teachers and pupils.

Developing attitudes--Because of its immediacy and its personal quality, television can be particularly valuable in providing concrete experiences which will help to mold constructive attitudes.

Developing intellectual skills--Television can serve as one means of helping pupils learn to analyze component parts of a problem and understand the steps of problem-solving.

Demonstrating processes--Through its ability to provide close-ups and to focus on step-by-step procedures, television may be used with success in demonstrations.

Thus in some instances, television can be used as a substitute for a field trip; in others as a means of accommodating large numbers of pupils, or in still others as a way to bring unavailable experiences into the school. Employed in such fashion, television can effectively supplement the field trip program and can narrow the gap between first-hand and vicarious experience. But it cannot entirely eliminate the need for direct learning experiences through field trips and in the laboratory.

The
value as

The
because
teristic
ability

One
is its a
comically

The
lea
the

Similar

First (1

In
conclude

(qu

1.
2.

3.

4.

5.

These advantages indicate that television has definite value as an educational medium.

Instructional Film Research

The antecedent research to television was film research because motion pictures and television share similar characteristics. Among these are: motion, synchronous sound, ability to achieve close-ups, and superimposition of titles.

One of the present advantages of film over television is its ability to project a larger, clearer image more economically. However, Chu and Schramm (1967, p. 7) concluded:

There appears to be little if any difference between learning from television and learning from film, if the two media are used the same way.

Similar conclusions were reached by Jackson (1952) and by Hurst (1955).

In 1951, Hoban and Van Ormer (1951, pp. 9-1, 9-2) concluded:

(quoted in part)

1. People learn from films.
2. When effective and appropriate films are properly used, people learn more in less time and are better able to retain what they have learned.
3. Instructional films may stimulate other learning activities.
4. Certain films may facilitate thinking and problem solving.
5. Appropriate films are equivalent to at least an average teacher and sometimes even to an excellent instructor insofar as the instructor's function is communicating the facts or demonstrating the procedures.

From
ten prin
on certa
toward c
pp. 9-3

1. E
rele
and
inf
when
exis

2. E
thar

3. E
the
aud

4. E
all
inte
expe
siti

5. E
the
in t
affe
is c

6. E
read
sig
take

7. E
eff
for

From their research, Hoban and Van Ormer developed ten principles regarding the influence of instructional films on certain behavior, and the reactions learners will have toward certain techniques. In part, the principles are (pp. 9-3 to 9-8):

1. PRINCIPLE OF REINFORCEMENT:

Films have greatest influence when their content reinforces and extends previous knowledge, attitudes, and motivations of the audience. They have least influence when previous knowledge is inadequate, and when their content is antagonistic or contrary to the existing attitudes and motivation of the audience.

2. PRINCIPLE OF SPECIFICITY:

The influence of a motion picture is more specific than general.

3. PRINCIPLE OF RELEVANCE:

The influence of a motion picture is greater when the content of the film is directly relevant to the audience reaction that it is intended to influence.

4. PRINCIPLE OF AUDIENCE VARIABILITY:

Reactions to a motion picture vary with most or all of the following factors: film literacy, abstract intelligency, formal education, age, sex, previous experience with the subject, and prejudice or predisposition toward the subject.

5. PRINCIPLE OF VISUAL PRIMACY:

The influence of a motion picture is primarily in the strength of the visual presentation, and secondarily, in the narration or commentary. It is relatively unaffected by "slickness" of production as long as meaning is clear.

6. PRINCIPLE OF PICTORIAL CONTENT:

An audience responds selectively to motion pictures, reacting to those things which it finds familiar and significant in the pictorial context in which the action takes place.

7. PRINCIPLE OF SUBJECTIVITY:

Individuals respond to a motion picture most efficiently when the pictorial content is subjective for them.

8.

imp

9.

but

sta

a f

10.

the

the

The

in telev

Hob

four con

have on

and the

clusions

1.

upc

sli

fil

tic

2.

fre

3.

as

of

4.

tic

all

La

ized bo

of Arng

8. PRINCIPLE OF RATE OF DEVELOPMENT:

Rate of development influences the instructional impact of a picture on its audience.

9. PRINCIPLE OF INSTRUCTIONAL VARIABLES:

Established instructional techniques, properly built into the film or applied by the instructor, substantially increase the instructional effectiveness of a film.

10. PRINCIPLE OF INSTRUCTOR LEADERSHIP:

The leadership qualities of the instructor affect the efficiency with which his class will learn from the film or filmstrip.

These same principles or findings began to emerge later in television research.

Hoban and Van Ormer (1951, pp. 9-8, 9-9) also reported four conclusions concerning the influence motion pictures have on learning, as well as how to improve both the quality and the use of films in an instructional setting. These conclusions, in part, were:

1. When NECESSARY and DESIRED learning is dependent upon a background of experience possessed to only a slight degree by the learner, the advantage of the film over other media, especially for rapid mass instruction, may be most evident.
2. The actual influence of a given motion picture is frequently less than its anticipated influence.
3. If motion pictures are to teach, they must be made as tools of teaching, rather than merely as examples of cinema art.
4. If the effectiveness of motion pictures in instruction is to be increased, improvement must be made by all involved, not simply by the producer.

Later in the 1950's, Schuller (1954, pp. 11-16) summarized both the research of Hoban and Van Ormer as well as that of Arnspiger, Dale, Knowlton and Tilton, Roulon, Wise, and

Wittich and Fowlkes. Based on that summary his conclusions were:

1. Films are effective in conveying factual information.
2. Films significantly aid the pupil in understanding information.
3. Films increase retention of knowledge.
4. Methods of using films substantially affect learning results achieved through their use.... The evidence strongly indicates that the following techniques, if properly applied, significantly increase learning from films.
 - a. Orienting the group on what it is going to see and/or summarizing what it has seen.
 - b. Announcing that a check-up or test on learning will be given after a film.
 - c. Reviewing the important points (with variation) within the film and/or showing the film, in part or as a whole, more than once.
 - d. Carrying on group participation of some kind during or after a film showing.
 - e. Informing the learner of how much he has learned. Giving test results or answers or making applications as soon as possible.

By the latter half of the fifties television was well underway in generating its own research.

Instructional Television Research

Carpenter (1955, p. 607) reported that the United States Navy was the first official body to conduct research into the new medium. This research was accomplished in 1946 by the United States Navy Special Devices Center. The early research was directed toward equipment development to determine how such equipment could be used to solve practical

problems

services

retical

at this

effects

tinued

findings

neering

80

or

75

as

84

as

This Nat

a televi

values s

that an

(p. 21)

or anno

and bett

The

earliest

redical

televisi

well in

These e

problems. This emphasis by the Navy (and other military services) on the practical applications shifted to the theoretical by 1949 (Dunham, 1958). The interest of the services at this time also became more oriented toward determining the effects of television on military training. The Navy continued to be most active in research and began issuing its findings in various reports (United States Navy, Human Engineering [nd])

80 percent of comparisons showed television as good or better than local instructors (p. 15).

75 percent of comparisons showed [television] recordings as good or better than local instructors (p. 16).

84 percent of comparisons showed [television] recordings as good as television (p. 17).

This Navy research also investigated other variables within a television program. Some of the variables were production values such as the narrator and visual aids. It was concluded that an on-camera narrator was better than only voice-over (p. 21); that the narrator should be free of speech problems or annoying mannerisms (p. 22); and that programs needed more and better visuals (p. 21).

The University of Kansas Medical School was one of the earliest educational institutions to use television. The medical school started experimenting with closed-circuit television in 1949 (Schafer, 1953). By 1950, education was well into the use of television and television research. These efforts were made possible due, in large part, to help

from pro

lent exa

to be di

day prop

vised le

afternoon

teachers

educator

a number

1.

end

wis

2.

ent

"sp

3.

4.

be

5.

vis

6.

not

Wil

able li

They al

answer

televis

from private foundations. The Ford Foundation is an excellent example. In 1952, findings from these projects began to be displayed. Conrad (1952) reported on a special one-day project involving thirteen public schools. Eight televised lessons were broadcast between morning and mid-afternoon. Involved in the evaluation were participating teachers (60), participating students (1,650), other visiting educators, and the investigators' staff. Conrad claims that a number of conclusions could be made from the evaluation:

1. Television is most effective when it brings experience, materials, and demonstrations that are not otherwise readily available to the student.
2. The television host, teacher, or narrator must possess enthusiasm, a knowledge of teaching principles, and "special qualities of voice and manner."
3. Teachers should be program planners.
4. The amount of information in each program should be limited.
5. Preparation by the classroom teacher before a televised program is always desirable.
6. A twenty- to thirty-minute program fits into the normal class time and allows enough time for discussion.

Wischner and Scheier (1955, p. 613) reviewed the available literature and concluded that television can teach. They also stated that more research was needed in order to answer questions about factors affecting the effectiveness of televised instructors.

Ir

instruct

Quarter

using F

that th

to be e

on imme

same st

simple

by tele

medium.

Th

a skill

research

1954)

televis

machine

a lectu

An

that te

depende

the end

that st

ning typ

than th

At

televis

In order to compare the effectiveness of televised instruction to that of regular classroom instruction, the Quartermaster Training Command (1954) conducted research using ROTC students. When completed, the study concluded that the effectiveness of instruction by television seemed to be equal to classroom methods. This conclusion was based on immediate learning of facts. Another conclusion of this same study stresses the need for instructors to know the simple but important techniques and differences in instructing by television. That is, instructors must learn to use the medium.

The question of whether or not television could teach a skill began receiving attention by 1954. A military research project reported by Kanner, Runyon, and Desiderato (1954) concluded that Army trainees receiving instruction by television did significantly better in performance tests of machine gun operation and map reading than did trainees in a lecture-type class.

Another study, reported by Pasewark in 1956, showed that television could teach psychomotor skills. One of the dependent variables in this study was a timed typing test at the end of the course. The results of this study revealed that students who received televised instruction for beginning typing demonstrated significantly faster typing speeds than those receiving conventional instruction.

At the end of the decade, Holmes (1959) made a review of television research. His research concluded that students

can dev

as from

Re

contin

televis

Which of

was no

Kumata

the tot

the ach

taught

lack of

term re

Th

tion re

Siegel,

tended t

televis

and Sieg

preferer

ported t

became t

That is,

vised in

Tannenba

the same

can develop psychomotor skills as efficiently from television as from conventional instruction.

Research by professional educators, and by the military, continued throughout the fifties with results showing that television could teach as effectively as conventional methods. Much of the research, however, went unnoticed because there was no systematic compilation of the research data. In 1956, Kumata produced just such a compendium. He concluded that the total research indicated no significant difference between the achievement of students taught by television and those taught by conventional means. Kumata said, however, that the lack of significant difference was usually found after short-term retention tests dealing with subject matter.

The area of students' attitudes toward televised instruction received more attention late in the fifties. Macomber, Siegel, Hathaway, and Dome (1957) reported that most students tended to favor conventional instructors over instruction by television. Carpenter and Greenhill (1958), and Macomber and Siegel (1960), also obtained results indicating students' preference for conventional instruction. Evans (1956) reported that the students' opinion of televised instruction became more positive after they had been exposed to it. That is, students had a more negative attitude toward televised instruction before they actually experienced it. Tannenbaum (1956) and Carpenter and Greenhill (1958) came to the same conclusion.

As more and more research reported that television could teach only as effectively as conventional means (i.e., no significant difference), this very lack of difference was being questioned and examined. Greenhill (1959) proposed that no significant difference was found in the majority of studies because most studies were single variable research. Greenhill stated (p. 253):

... the effects of most single variables are too small to have any marked influence in learning.

In Holmes' 1959 compendium of research findings, the conclusions were much the same as those arrived at by Kumata three years earlier. Holmes believed that much had been learned about televised instruction, but that there was a great deal yet to discover. Holmes (1959, p. 80) felt there were three needs of television research which had yet to be resolved:

First, there is a need for an accepted system of correlating results based on common definitions and explicit terminology.

Second, there is a need for more accurate and sensitive instruments and criteria for measuring learning.

Third, there is a need for greater attention to and evaluation of learning from visual material.

The decade of 1950 to 1959 ended with another overview of television research by Kumata (1960, pp. 176-199). This review encompassed the last half of the decade, and was a comparison of his own earlier findings in 1956. Kumata found that an increasing number of studies conducted at the elementary and high school level resulted in a significant

difference in learning by students taught by television. The majority of research, however, continued to show no significant difference between conventional and televised instruction.

Kumata suggested the research does show the following factors (among others) to be important to the success of instruction by television:

1. Motivation--Often television was judged superior over conventional instruction when the television subjects were volunteers, as opposed to being conscripted.
2. Subject matter preparation and integration--In most cases, when television is reported as superior to conventional instruction, there has been subject-matter preparation, and the televised instruction has been well integrated into the teaching process.

Both the military and the professional educators had completed and reported a vast amount of research concerning television in the teaching-learning process. Systematic reviews of the literature were now available, but there appears to have been little cross-pollination between military and civilian research groups.

Allen (1958, p. 8), in reviewing and compiling military research on television, concluded that universities ignored the military research for the most part. Much of the early research pioneered by the military was, in many respects, more comprehensive and more significant than that conducted

later by the universities. It was Allen's opinion that educators tended to avoid using military research because they were reluctant to equate military training with education. Schramm (1961, p. 216) nevertheless reported that, for both military and civilian research, findings of no significant difference still dominated the research.

In 1960 Foshay (pp. 234-237) described research in instructional television as developing in three stages:

Stage 1. The Exhortatory Stage

(1945-50). Educators and broadcasters declared to all "the importance of television, the possibilities of the medium, the necessity for careful inquiry, and the need for fitting it into the existing educational scheme."

Stage 2. The Promotional Stage

During this stage research is conducted to demonstrate the effectiveness of television. "Research in this field will not come of age until the special characteristics of this medium are examined closely."

Stage 3. Unnamed and only beginning to emerge,

Foshay described this stage as one where television research and communication theory are being applied to the problems being investigated.

Research in the sixties continued as before, with the dependent variable being student achievement, and no significant difference being reported most often as a result. However, some of the research, demonstrations, and tryouts involved much larger samples than previously reported, with some taking place over a longer period of time. Some research also tried to determine the effect of certain production values within a televised lesson while others demonstrated unique applications of television.

Still other research asked questions regarding television's ability to instruct students in problem solving and information synthesizing. Macomber and Siegel (1960) reported the results of such a study conducted at Miami University over a period of four years. Here, the achievement of large television groups was as great as that of small conventional groups. The achievement measured was the ability to solve problems and to synthesize information.

The Ford Foundation (1961) reported on a nationwide experiment which dealt with using television to teach. The program had started in 1957 with nearly 40,000 students and more than 200 elementary and secondary schools participating. By 1960, these figures had risen to nearly 200,000 students and almost 800 schools participating. During the first two years of the project, 251 comparisons that were thought to be legitimate were made between television students and conventional students. Of these comparisons, 165 favored television students, and 86 favored the conventional students. However, only 90 of these comparisons showed a difference that was statistically significant, with 69 favoring television students and 21 favoring conventionally taught students.

The largest experiment in one particular area was the Hagerstown, Maryland project. This effort was started in 1956, and, by 1960, 16,500 students were receiving televised instruction (Hagerstown Board of Education, 1959) (Ford Foundation, 1961). Early comparisons favored the television students in several content areas.

Questions arose regarding the findings of all television research, particularly the number of studies indicating no significant difference between television groups and conventional groups. Williams (1962) questioned the advisability of accepting instructional television on the basis of no significant difference. No significant difference could be due to other interrelated factors:

First, the wide use of true-false or multiple choice tests: Williams claims these tests measure only the student's ability to recall specific information.

Second, and related to the first: concomitant learning. The tests used in most experiments do not evaluate the student's ability to apply new information to an entirely different situation.

Third, the timing of the tests and the duration of most experimentation: most of the testing is done immediately following the instruction, and comparisons are made on a short-term basis. These factors could hinder any judgments about the actual effects of televised instruction.

An innovative and productive large-group use of television was demonstrated by the Chicago City Junior College. In 1956, partially financed by the Ford Foundation, the Chicago Board of Education established a TV College. The college was intended to enable students to either complete an Associate of Arts degree entirely via television, or supplement their on-campus course work. The television medium

would also offer courses to individuals not in a degree track. In 1964, the Chicago Board of Education issued a fourth report on the TV College, which contained the following statistics (p. 34):

Over 80,000 individuals registered in over 120,000 course registrations (roughly 1.5 course registrations per individual).

Over 34,000 students enrolled in over 53,000 courses for credit.

An "unseen audience" soaring from 10,000 viewers per telecast in Fall 1956 to over 200,000 viewers per telecourse in 1964.

Retention rate (number of students who complete a semester or trimester's work) now averaging 75%.

Almost 60 different college courses offered for credit, plus 3 additional courses telecast not-for-credit. (Many of the credit courses were repeated in subsequent semesters, raising the total course offerings to almost 150.)

95 students already awarded the Associate of Arts degree (60 hours of college work of "C" or better average) entirely by TV.

Over 900 students graduated with the AA degree who took, on an average, one semester of their work by TV.

Concurrent registrations (students taking TV and on-campus classes in the same semester) growing from 3% in Fall, 1956, to 40% in Fall, 1962.

One of the most imaginative uses of television for this (or any) decade was that of the Midwest Program for Airborne Television Instruction, MPATI. MPATI broadcast instructional television from an airplane transmitting over a six-state area. In a speech to the National Association of Educational Broadcasters (NAEB), Jorgensen (1963, p. 20) reported that ...

... regularly-scheduled broadcasts to schools in a 144,000 square mile area began in 1961. [During MPATI's first year of instruction] ... about 2,300 schools and colleges equipped themselves to receive MPATI broadcasts.

Jorgensen also stated that "... an estimated one million students participated in classes using MPATI lessons."

Felsenthal (1971, p. 39) states that "Thirty percent of the original lessons were rejected and revisions of them were ordered." He concludes that this insistence on high standards, and revisions if the standards were not met, was a strong factor in producing the high quality of MPATI's tele-lessons. However, despite the evidence that revision produces quality, in 1967, Chu and Schramm (p. 101) were still questioning ...

... whether television should not adopt as a standard practice, whenever possible, the pretesting and revising of television lessons.

They concluded that ...

... one of the chief residues of the last ten years of activity with programmed instruction is a mountain of evidence that more effective learning experiences can be developed by testing materials on students, revising, testing again, and so on.

Despite the high quality of MPATI programs, the project had problems in attempting to become self-sufficient. Additional channels were requested in order to broaden their audience and to make scheduling more flexible. The request was denied--with the principal opposition coming from the National Association of Educational Broadcasters (Felsenthal, 1971, p. 42). Although the NAEB does not qualify for the

designation "Ace," they are somewhat unique for their record of having shot down two American planes during peacetime--with an assist from the FCC. MPATI ceased transmission of airborne television in May, 1968.

The most ambitious study ever made of the research on instructional television was done by Chu and Schramm (1967). The study is extremely broad in scope as evidenced by a bibliography citing 303 titles.

The evidence from this compendium supports the results of most previous research, even as far back as the early film research: People can learn from television; and, television is most effective when the basic rules of good teaching are followed.

Instructional television works best when it is made an integral part of instruction--that is, when it is woven into a classroom context of learning activities; ... It works best when it is planned and introduced carefully as part of a teaching-learning system, rather than a branch grafted on to what is already there. (p. 100)

The total research effort indicates that instructional television lessons should be systematically developed, and that television itself be systematically integrated into the teaching-learning process.

Hunter saw these indications in 1961 (pp. 21-22), as he was proposing a "Learning and Instructional Resources Center." This center (which would include instructional television) "... would serve as a focus for research in all technological development, and on the problems of more effective

learning and instruction. And, it would provide the creative 'programming' required for the full realization and application of the total 'systems' concept or design."

Chu and Schramm (1967, p. 98) say it is no longer necessary to ask if students can learn from television. Overwhelming evidence shows that they can. The questions now to be asked about television are:

1. Does the situation call for it?

and,

2. How, in the given situation, can it be used effectively?

As they pertain to the problem stated in Chapter One, these two questions are to be answered as part of this study.

1. Does the situation call for television?

The instructional unit being evaluated was developed through use of the "systems approach" as espoused by Instructional Development (ID). Function Five of the ID model ("Specify Methods") was used to guide the development of the unit. Television was selected as the primary medium. That medium was to be supplemented by printed material. The decision to use television was made on the basis of several needs:

- a. to show movement
- b. to show subjective views of what a television camera 'sees' and, thus, what a student would see when operating a camera

- c. to superimpose titles
- d. to show various kinds of shots
- e. to synchronize sound and picture

The motion picture medium could also fulfill the above-listed needs, but additional factors also had to be considered in the decision to ultimately use television as the primary medium of the instructional unit:

- f. film resources not available
- g. television for television students
- h. inability of a film camera to accurately present what a television camera sees
- i. videotape (television) playback as opposed to projected film (motion pictures)

While motion pictures and television give similar visual results (i.e., camera angles, zooms, pans, tilts, dollying and trucking), the techniques involved in achieving each of these effects are quite different.

2. In the given situation can television be used effectively?

The purpose of this study is to evaluate the effectiveness of a unit of instruction wherein television is both the subject of the instruction and the method by which the subject is to be taught.

CHAPTER IV

DESIGN OF THE STUDY

The purpose of Chapter IV is to present a description of the components of this new instructional unit. Also reported are the data collection instruments, the data collection procedures, and the type of data analysis used. The experimental design is presented and several limitations of the present research are also considered. To aid the reader, an overview will now follow rather than the usual summary at the end of the chapter.

Overview

The evaluation reported in this study was accomplished using students enrolled during Spring, 1972. The students were enrolled in two of the Television and Radio Department's courses: the basic radio production course (TR 201), and the basic television production course (TR 202). TR 201 is a prerequisite for TR 202.

To provide the data for Part One of the evaluation, students enrolled in TR 201 (radio) were randomly assigned to two groups: control and experimental. The experimental

group received the complete instructional unit. The control group, however, received only the pre-test and post-test of the instructional unit at the same time as the experimental group, but they did not receive the rest of the unit.

The students which made up the conventional group consisted of one-third of the students enrolled in TR 202. The group designated as the conventional group was comprised of those students randomly assigned to the laboratory group which would receive instruction in the studio equipped with the same equipment demonstrated in the instructional unit.

The conventional group was pre-tested on the first day of regular course instruction and post-tested at the end of their first studio assignment (3 weeks). The pre- and post-test instruments were the same ones used with the experimental and control groups.

Two primary hypotheses were generated:

1. The experimental group will score significantly higher on the post-test than the control group.
2. The experimental group will score higher on the post-test than the group receiving the conventional instruction.

To determine if sex, previous experience, class standing, or status as a Television/Radio major had an effect on post-test scores of the experimental and conventional groups, a hypothesis was generated for each of those variables. All hypotheses were tested at .05 alpha level using analysis of variance.

The second part of the evaluation utilized the post-tests of both the experimental group and the conventional group. An item analysis was performed on the post-tests for each group. The index of difficulty for each test item was then compared by group.

For the third part of the evaluation, an attitude questionnaire was administered to both the experimental group and to the Department of Television and Radio faculty after both groups had been exposed to the new instructional unit. This questionnaire would help the project developers to determine the attitudes of each group toward the materials and also identify weaknesses and strengths of the instructional unit as viewed by these groups.

Sample

The subjects within this study were selected from two courses offered by the Department of Television and Radio at Michigan State University. These two courses were the basic radio production course, TR 201, and the basic television production course, TR 202. The students enrolled in the radio courses were randomly assigned to two groups by using the class list and a table of random numbers. One group was then randomly designated the experimental group and the other the control group by flipping a coin. After first arbitrarily calling one group heads and the other group tails, it was stated that the side of the coin that landed face up after

the flip would be designated the experimental group.

The entire TR 201 class was comprised of 48 members on the first day of the term when the random assignment was made. However, this number was reduced due to students dropping the course or absences during the time of the experiment. Thus, at the time of the testing, there were 19 subjects in the experimental group and 17 subjects in the control group.

The TR 202 class received the introduction to television production through conventional instruction. The group used in this research project was one of three laboratory sections within the course. The conventional group was to be the laboratory section using Studio "A" at Instructional Television Services (ITV). Each laboratory group was assigned to a studio, each of which was equipped with different equipment, for approximately three weeks. The groups then rotated to a different studio. The conventional group was so specified because their particular studio was equipped with the same equipment demonstrated in the experimental instructional unit.

In order to assign students randomly to the conventional group and, therefore, to studio "A", a sheet was passed around on the first meeting of the class and the students were asked to sign their names next to one of the numbers on it. Using a table of random numbers, the number preceding each name was then randomly assigned to one of three lists

which would correspond to one of the three television studios being used for the course. These three studios, two at ITV and one at the campus PBS station, WMSB, were arbitrarily designated as Studios 1, 2, and 3. Three sheets of paper, each with one group of randomly assigned numbers listed on it, were shuffled by the researcher and a naive person was asked to order them as 1, 2, and 3. This order of lists was then matched with the corresponding studios. The makeup of the three groups is contained in Table 4.1.

Instrumentation

Pre- and Post-tests

The pre-and post-tests (Appendix A) were exactly the same in content. Each had its own color cover sheet, however, and the pre-test was referred to on the cover sheet as "Test 1." The test was a "fill-in the blanks" type requiring 152 responses, each given a value of one point. The top score possible, then, was 152. Table 4.2 provides reliability, difficulty, and discrimination information on the test. These data were obtained from the post-test of both the experimental group and the conventional group. Results are provided for each group separately and for the two groups combined. The achievement on this test by both groups, plus the third control group which received no instruction in television, provided the data used for the evaluation reported in this study.

Table 4.1. Demographics of Experimental, Control and Conventional Groups

	Experi- mental group N 19	Control group N 17	Conven- tional group N 16
<u>Class:</u>			
Freshman	3	2	0
Sophomore	7	5	8
Junior	7	10	7
Senior	1	0	0
Graduate	1	0	1
<u>Sex:</u>			
Male	13	13	12
Female	6	4	4
<u>Major:</u>			
Television and Radio (TR)	13	11	15
Non-TR Major	6	6	1
<u>Experience:</u>			
Previous experience with <u>any</u> TV equip- ment:			
Yes	7	4	3
No	12	13	13

Table 4.2. Post-test Summary and Reliability Data

Summary Data--Post-test Experimental Group	
Mean Item Difficulty	36
Mean Item Discrimination	55
Kuder Richardson Reliability #20	.9114
Standard Error of Measurement	10.7527

Summary Data--Post-test Conventional Group	
Mean Item Difficulty	41
Mean Item Discrimination	28
Kuder Richardson Reliability #20	.9446
Standard Error of Measurement	4.4997

Summary Data--Post-test Combined Experimental and Conventional Groups	
Mean Item Difficulty	38
Mean Item Discrimination	47
Kuder Richardson Reliability #20	.9734
Standard Error of Measurement	4.8019

All tests were administered to the subjects by their regular course instructor. That is, the instructor for TR 201 administered the pre- and post-tests to the experimental and control groups, and the instructor for TR 202 administered the pre- and post-tests to the conventional group.

The procedure of having the regular instructors administer the tests to their respective classes was used in an attempt to minimize the antagonism undergraduates sometimes feel when a stranger enters a class and announces that the students are going to be used in a research experiment. This practice has become a common and sometimes irritating activity for some undergraduates.

The extra precaution of testing all the television class members was used in an attempt to minimize any "Hawthorne effect" to the one laboratory section which was participating in the experiment. The television production class was told that the pre-test was being used to measure their entry behavior (competence level at the beginning of the course). When the post-test was given at the end of the first studio rotation, they were told it was a diagnostic test to allow them to judge how much they had achieved during the first segment of the course.

However, in the radio course, TR 201, the entire class was in either the experimental group or the control group. The students were told in advance that they would be given a special short unit on television production in order to better

prepare them for the next production course in the curriculum, TR 202. The only surprise, then, was when the control group received the post-test and had not yet received any instruction.

The pre-test was given to the conventional group of the television class on the first day of class, Spring Term, 1972, and the post-test administered three weeks later. The pre-test was given to the experimental and control groups (radio class) midway through the same term, and the post-test one week later.

The index of difficulty for each post-test item was tabulated for both the conventional group and the experimental group. When there was a disparity in the index of difficulty of forty or more between the two groups on a given question, that question was isolated for possible discussion. If either group showed an index of difficulty of fifty or more on a question, that test item was also isolated for possible discussion. The indexes of difficulty used to determine which questions would be isolated for possible discussion were chosen arbitrarily by the researcher.

Student Attitude Questionnaire

Following the completion of the new mediated instructional unit, the experimental group was asked to respond to an attitude questionnaire (Appendix I). The questionnaire was developed by Twelker (1970) and cited by Nord (1971, pp. Z-1 to Z-8). The questionnaire is designed to be used, "with minor

modifications," as part of the "summative evaluation of almost any instructional system development project" (Nord, 1971, p. Z-1). The primary modifications made were to change the word "tape" to "videotape"; the word "manual" to "guidebook"; and "vocational-technical students" to "beginning Television-Radio students." The 15 item questionnaire was returned anonymously by the students.

Faculty Attitude Questionnaire

The faculty questionnaire (Appendix J), also developed by Twelker (1970) and cited by Nord (1971, pp. Z-1 to Z-8), was used in this research for the same purpose as the student questionnaire.

Six of the seven members of the Department of Television and Radio faculty previewed the videotapes before they were shown to the experimental group. The six included the three staff members who had most recently taught the basic television production course, TR 202; the person who was scheduled to teach TR 202 for the first time in the Fall Term, 1972; the person in the department who was most active in television research; and the chairman of the department.

After viewing the tapes, the six faculty members were given a copy of the guidebook and a memo stating the project coordinator's perceptions of what the project was intended to accomplish. When sufficient time had passed for the faculty to consider the video tapes and printed material, the six previewers were asked to respond to the attitude questionnaire.

The questionnaire contained 22 items and was returned anonymously.

Stimulus Material

Video Tape Segments

Six video tape segments were used as part of the experimental instructional unit. These segments contained the information to permit the students to achieve the predetermined terminal performance objectives.

<u>Segment Number</u>	<u>Segment Title</u>	<u>Total Time</u>	<u>Appendix</u>
1.	Television Control Room	0: 9:20	B
2.	Television Studio	0: 5:48	C
3.	Sarkes Tarzian Camera	0: 14:22	D
4.	Pan and Tilt Head	0: 7:50	E
5.	Crank-type Pedestal Mount	0: 7:50	F
6.	Counterbalanced Pedestal Mount	0: 7:00	G

Segment One, "The Television Control Room" provided an overview of the activities in a television control room. Included were the basic crew positions and the primary responsibilities of the crew members filling those positions. Segment Two, "The Television Studio," gave the same kind of

overview of the operation of the studio. Segment Three, "Sarkes Tarzian Camera," demonstrated how that camera is operated while showing and naming the various components of the camera. The first part of the segment dealt with a camera equipped with four standard lenses while the latter part pertained to the same camera equipped with a zoom lens. The effects of the various lenses were also shown. The last three video tape segments, "Pan and Tilt Head"; "Crank-Type Pedestal Mount"; and "Counterbalanced Pedestal Mount," illustrated how these pieces of equipment are operated. The components of each were isolated and named, and the various camera movements possible with each were demonstrated.

The video tapes were recorded on two-inch video tape and then dubbed down to half-inch video tape for playback. Copies of the tapes are housed in the tape library of Instructional Television Services, Michigan State University.

The Guidebook

The guidebook (Appendix H) was designed at the same time as the video tapes. The project developers felt that the two components together made up the heart of the experimental instructional unit. Neither the video tapes nor the guidebook was intended to be used alone by students. Designed, therefore, as an integral part of the introductory (experimental) instructional unit, the guidebook contained information that would ...

1. Reinforce and clarify the material contained in the video tapes; and ...
2. Supplement the material provided in the video tapes. This included information that would be needed in the students' later production course work, but which was not included in the video tapes.

The guidebook contained thirty-five pages and each section was printed in a different color for easier reference by the student.

Facilities

The pre-tests and post-tests were administered in the normal classrooms for all groups. A lounge was used for exposing the subjects to the mediated portion of the experimental instructional unit. The room was fully carpeted with large draped windows. Folding chairs with padded seats were provided for the subjects. The tapes were played back on a Sony 3650 portable video tape recorder (PVTR) and fed to two 23-inch classroom television receivers. Each receiver was placed near a corner of the room and canted slightly toward the center. The subjects' chairs were arranged facing the television receivers with ten chairs in front of receiver number one and nine in front of receiver number two. In front of receiver number one the first row had four chairs and the next two rows had three chairs each. The arrangement in front of receiver number two had three chairs in each row. The students were permitted to sit in any chair they desired.

The PVTR and the sound source were placed next to the wall and mid-way between the two viewing receivers. The playback was controlled from this position.

Procedures

The subjects in the experimental group received the experimental treatment on two separate days. The first exposure was on a Friday morning, starting at 8:00. This segment lasted one hour and five minutes. The second exposure took place the following Monday night, starting at 7:00, and consumed forty-five minutes. These times were in addition to the normal requirements of the subjects' radio course. When the students arrived at the designated room they were asked to select any seat in the pre-arranged rows located in front of the television monitors.

On "Day One" the subjects were given an informal welcome and thanked for their attendance. After the guidebooks were distributed to the subjects, they were asked to read the foreword and then glance through the rest of the book. When it appeared that each person had finished the foreword and was then leafing through the rest of the book for a minimum of two minutes, they were told that the next segment would commence. The first video tape segment (Appendix B) was played. At the conclusion of the segment the subjects' attention was directed to the section of the guidebook which corresponded to the information provided in the video tape.

The subjects were asked to pay particular attention to any areas they didn't understand on the tape. The subjects were also asked to check the glossary for unfamiliar terms. Two minutes were allotted for this perusal. The next video tape segment (Appendix C) was then played and the same procedure followed thereafter. After the third and longest segment of the six segments (Appendix D) was viewed by the subjects, five minutes was allotted to check the guidebook. At the end of the five minutes the subjects were told that the guidebook was an integral part of the unit of instruction, and they were asked to read it thoroughly at home. The students were asked to pay particular attention to the parts of the guidebook which covered material contained in the taped segments they had just seen. The subjects were then told that the first session was concluded.

On "Day Two" the same general procedure was followed with three remaining tape segments (Appendices E, F, G) shown and two minutes allotted after each showing for locating the appropriate information in the guidebook. The students were again told the importance of the guidebook to the total instructional unit and asked to read it thoroughly. They were also told they would be tested on the material during their regular radio class session on Wednesday (in two days). They were thanked for contributing their own time to participate in this activity and told they could leave.

Testable Hypotheses

In order to evaluate the effectiveness of the experimental instructional unit compared to the conventional instruction, two statistical hypotheses were generated and tested at the .05 alpha level using analysis of variance.

Null Hypothesis 1. There will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of the experimental and control groups.

Alternate Hypothesis 1. Subjects receiving the experimental treatment will have a higher mean score on the post-test than subjects who did not receive the instructional unit.

Null Hypothesis 2. There will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of the experimental and conventional groups.

Alternate Hypothesis 2. Subjects receiving the experimental treatment will have a higher mean score on the post-test than subjects who received instruction via conventional classroom/laboratory techniques.

To determine if sex, previous experience, class standing, or being a Television-Radio major had an effect on post-test scores of the experimental and conventional groups, a hypothesis was generated for each of those variables and each was tested at the .05 alpha level using analysis of variance.

Null Hypothesis 3. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of male subjects and female subjects.

Alternate Hypothesis 3. In the experimental and conventional groups, male subjects will have a higher post-test mean score than female subjects.

Null Hypothesis 4. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of subjects with previous television experience and subjects with no previous television experience.

Alternate Hypothesis 4. In the experimental and conventional groups, subjects with previous television experience will have a higher post-test mean score than subjects with no previous television experience.

Null Hypothesis 5. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of subjects with class standings of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, Senior, and Graduate.

Alternate Hypothesis 5. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be a difference in post-test mean scores according to the class standing of the subjects. The post-test mean scores will increase as the class standing increases with Freshmen achieving the lowest scores and graduate students achieving the highest scores.

Null Hypothesis 6. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean score of subjects who are majors in the Department of Television and Radio and the post-test mean score of subjects who are not majors in the Department of Television and Radio.

Alternate Hypothesis 6. In the experimental and conventional groups, subjects who are majors in the Department of Television and Radio will achieve a higher post-test mean score than subjects who are not majors in the Department of Television and Radio.

Design and Analysis

Each of the null hypotheses above was tested using an univariate analysis. An alpha level of .05 was selected for rejecting the null hypotheses. This analysis indicated when there was a significant difference on at least one of the dependent variables being simultaneously analyzed.

When significance did occur, the Scheffé multiple comparison technique was used as a post hoc test to establish the location of the significant difference. The Scheffé test was selected because of its power in comparing differences in group means when the groups are unequal in size.

Limitations of the Study

This study is intended to evaluate the effectiveness of an experimental instructional unit. The results of this evaluation should be interpreted with several limitations in mind:

1. The results will be generalizable only to populations similar to those studied. This study will establish baseline data for future longitudinal comparisons.
2. Inadequate motivation for the subjects in the experimental group to study the guidebook. The independent variable, or treatment, is actually three variables: the pre-test, the videotapes, and the guidebook. Exposing the subjects to the pre-test and the videotapes was accomplished without major difficulty. Motivating the subjects to study the guidebook at their own pace on their own time, however, was difficult and the success of such motivation, doubtful. The experimental group was drawn from a basic radio production course, and the time spent for

the experimental testing was outside of class and thus "on their own time." The guidebook reinforces the information provided in the tapes by providing redundancy that is missing in the tapes. Much redundancy was removed from the tapes in order to allow the material to move as quickly as possible and not bore the faster students. This information was placed in the guidebook so that students who did not grasp everything from a single viewing of the tapes could review at their own pace and as many times as necessary. Wilson (1951) obtained results that showed supplementary printed material to be very effective as an adjunct to televised lessons on teaching a skill. The motivation, however, is an important factor. Chu and Schramm (1967, p. 46) concluded that "students will learn more from instructional television under motivated conditions than under unmotivated conditions." For the students in the experimental group, there was no immediate payoff and this factor may have yielded little motivation.

3. The small sample size of 52. When the sample is assigned to three groups of 16, 17 and 19, the probability of a statistical test being significant is reduced. "The smaller sample size means any difference between the two groups has to be larger than is

needed for a larger sample, in order to obtain significant results" (Gustafson, 1969, p. 82). The sample size was determined by the size of the only two appropriate and available classes that could be used in the experiment.

4. All of the materials contained in the instructional unit being evaluated were designed specifically to instruct in the use of equipment and procedures in use at Instructional Television Services, Michigan State University. The materials are intended to provide the students with the necessary information regarding the environment in which they will function as part of their production course work. They are not necessarily intended to be generalizable to other locations.

CHAPTER V

ANALYSIS OF RESULTS

A compilation of the findings of the study are reported in this chapter. Although the research findings, as well as observations on the use of the systems approach or the instructional development approach for the development of the project under study will be discussed here, conclusions based on the findings will be reported in Chapter V.

Results

The raw scores on the post-test were the dependent variable in the analysis. The raw scores were the total number of correct responses out of the 152 possible correct responses. All hypotheses were tested at the .05 alpha level using analysis of variance. The raw scores for all groups are presented in Table 5.1.

Each testable hypothesis will be presented followed by two tables: one displaying the group means for each variable and the one presenting statistical analysis. Null Hypotheses 1 and 2 are treated together, however, since they were tested together in one statistical analysis. If the univariate

Table 9.1. Raw Pre-test and Post Test Scores of Control Group, Experimental Group and Conventional Group (Ranked by Post Test Score)

Table 5.1. Raw Pre-test and Post-test Scores of Control Group, Experimental Group and Conventional Group (Ranked by Post-test Score)

	Control Group 17 subjects		Experimental Group 19 subjects		Conventional Group 16 subjects	
	Pre-test	Post-test	Pre-test	Post-test	Pre-test	Post-test
1)	70	84	55	142	39	115
2)	57	66	*	138	26	111
3)	37	40	65	137	4	106
4)	35	39	*	136	58	102
5)	36	37	75	129	21	102
6)	30	33	30	126	17	99
7)	25	26	12	124	43	96
8)	21	25	13	122	20	96
9)	16	24	6	108	45	92
10)	18	21	17	108	37	87
11)	23	21	*	86	14	87
12)	11	16	10	86	0	83
13)	17	16	21	80	34	79
14)	12	16	31	79	31	74
15)	12	15	13	75	26	74
16)	3	7	16	60	10	35
17)	5	6	*	55		
18)			17	52		
19)			*	15		

* Denotes pre-test not taken.

analysis reveals significance, the results of the post hoc test will then be included. A summary of the results is contained in Table 5.14 at the end of this chapter.

Null Hypothesis 1. There will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of the experimental and control groups.

Null Hypothesis 2. There will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of the experimental and conventional groups.

Table 5.2. Mean Scores and Sample Size of the Experimental, Control, and Conventional Groups

	N	Mean
Experimental	19	97.789
Control	17	28.941
Conventional	16	89.875

Table 5.3. Univariate Analysis of Post-Tests for the Experimental, Control, and Conventional Groups

Sources of Variation	Degrees of Freedom	Mean Square	F-Value	Probability less than
Groups	2	24615.46	33.90	0.0001*
Error	49	726.08		
Total	51			

* Denotes significant difference between groups at the 0.0001 level.

The univariate analysis yielded a significance at the 0.0001 level. This indicated a significant difference on at least one of the dependent variables being simultaneously analyzed. The Scheffé multiple comparison technique was used as a post hoc procedure to establish the location of the significant difference. The results of this analysis are contained in Table 5.4.

Table 5.4. Results of Post Hoc Comparison of Three Group Mean Differences as Measured by the Post-Test

	Control group	Conventional group
Experimental group	68.85*	7.91
Control group		-60.93*

* Denotes significant difference between the post-test means at .05 alpha level using the Scheffé Multiple Comparison method.

The post hoc comparison established that the significant difference was located between the mean post-test scores of the experimental group and the control group. Since the range between these mean scores was significant beyond the .05 alpha level, Hypothesis 1 was rejected. No significant difference was found to exist between the mean post-test scores of the experimental group and the conventional group. Null Hypothesis 2, then, was not rejected

Null Hypothesis 3. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of male subjects and female subjects.

Table 5.5. Mean Scores and Sample Size by Sex for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group

	<u>Experimental Group</u>		<u>Conventional Group</u>	
	N	Mean	N	Mean
Male	13	108.923	12	90.167
Female	6	73.667	4	89.000

Table 5.6. Univariate Analysis of Sex for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group

Sources of Variation	Degrees of Freedom	Mean Square	F-Value	Probability less than
Groups	1	544.06	0.706	0.407
Sex	1	3092.66	4.014	0.054
Interaction	1	2014.33	2.615	0.116
Error	31	770.38		
Total	34			

The univariate analysis yielded no significant difference at the .05 alpha level on all sources of variation.

Therefore, Null Hypothesis 3 was not rejected.

Null Hypothesis 4. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of subjects with previous television experience and subjects with no previous television experience.

Table 5.7. Mean Scores and Sample Size by Experience for the Experimental Group and Conventional Group.

	<u>Experimental Group</u>		<u>Conventional Group</u>	
	N	Mean	N	Mean
Previous experience	7	104.714	3	101.333
No previous experience	12	93.750	13	87.231

Table 5.8. Univariate Analysis of Experience for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group

Sources of Variation	Degrees of Freedom	Mean Squares	F-Value	Probability less than
Groups	1	544.06	0.603	0.443
Experience	1	1000.78	1.109	0.301
Interaction	1	15.48	0.017	0.897
Error	31	902.34		
Total	34			

The univariate analysis yielded no significant difference at the .05 alpha level on all sources of variation. Therefore, Null Hypothesis 4 was not rejected.

Null Hypothesis 5. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of subjects with class standings of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, Senior, and Graduate.

Table 5.9. Mean Scores and Sample Size by Class Standing for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group

	<u>Experimental Group</u>		<u>Conventional Group</u>	
	N	Mean	N	Mean
Freshman	3	109.667	0	0.000
Sophomore	7	87.714	8	85.000
Junior	7	112.143	7	94.143
Senior	1	55.000	0	0.000
Graduate	1	75.000	1	99.000

Table 5.10. Univariate Analysis of Class Standing for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group

Sources of Variation	Degrees of Freedom	Mean Square	F-Value	Probability less than
Groups	1	544.064	0.621	0.438
Class Standing	4	1090.216	1.244	0.316
Interaction	2	483.118	0.551	0.583
Error	27	876.363		
Total	34			

The univariate analysis yielded no significant difference at the .05 alpha level on all sources of variation. Therefore, Null Hypothesis 5 was not rejected.

Null Hypothesis 5. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean score of subjects who are majors in the Department of Television and Radio and the post-test mean score of subjects who are not majors in the Department of Television and Radio.

Table 5.11. Mean Scores and Sample Size by Department of Television and Radio Majors and Non-majors for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group

	<u>Experimental Group</u>		<u>Conventional Group</u>	
	N	Mean	N	Mean
TR major	13	96.692	15	90.067
Non-major	6	100.167	1	87.000

Table 5.12. Univariate Analysis of TR Majors and Non-majors for the Experimental Group and the Conventional Group

Sources of Variation	Degrees of Freedom	Mean Square	F-Value	Probability less than
Groups	1	544.064	0.5830	0.4510
Major/non-major	1	25.718	0.0276	0.8693
Interaction	1	32.654	0.035	0.8529
Error	31	933.243		
Total	34			

The univariate analysis yielded no significant difference at the .05 alpha level on all sources of variation. Therefore, Null Hypothesis 6 was not rejected.

Further Analysis

Post-Test

In addition to testing the six hypotheses, an item analysis was performed on the post-test for both the experimental group and the conventional group. The index of difficulty (i.e., percentage of subjects responding incorrectly) of each post-test item was calculated for each group. The results of this analysis are contained in Appendix K. This appendix also specifies, by number, the terminal performance objective to which each test item relates. Appendix L lists these terminal performance objectives.

When the difference between the index of difficulty for each group on any test item exceeded the arbitrary figure of forty (41 to 100), that item was isolated for discussion. If either group exceeded the arbitrary index of difficulty of fifty (51 to 100), that question was also isolated and discussed.

The arbitrary criteria used to single out certain test items appear to have isolated those questions which were most troublesome to either group; that is, questions which were missed by over half the subjects in either or both groups and questions which were much more difficult or easy for one group than the other. Sixty questions were thus isolated and, of these items, the experimental group had a higher percentage of the group answering correctly on forty-four, while the conventional group had a higher percentage on the

remaining sixteen. Many of the questions presented no clear-cut reason for their difficulty. However, in general, the questions relating to projection and the video switcher seemed to pose the biggest problems to the experimental group. Questions relating to the camera mounts and studio lighting appeared most difficult to the conventional group. Both groups showed a lack of knowledge regarding the television camera pick-up tube (image orthicon and vidicon) and how to focus and operate the zoom lens.

Following are the post-test questions designated for discussion. Preceding the number of each test item, the following two or three symbols appear:

- * indicates that the percentage difference between the index of difficulty for the experimental group and that of the conventional group is greater than forty (41 to 100).
- # indicates that one or both of the two groups had an index of difficulty exceeding fifty (51 to 100).
- E indicates that the experimental group had a higher index of difficulty (that is, the experimental group had more incorrect responses to that test item).
- C indicates that the conventional group had a higher index of difficulty (that is, the conventional group had more incorrect responses to that test item).

Post-test Questions Isolated for Discussion

- A. In the following, provide the information asked for (e.g., question 1), provide the correct term(s) for the definitions (e.g., question 2), or fill in the blanks (e.g., question 3). A single blank or space (i.e., _____) does not necessarily mean only one word or term is required.

C # 1. State the name of the device used to control the studio lights._____.

The experimental group was shown pictures of the lighting control board and a super of the name over the picture. The conventional group received very little instruction in lighting and no practice.

C # 3. To direct the pedestal to the right, the _____ is turned to the _____.

Close-ups and supers were used in the experimental unit to illustrate this function.

E # 4. Raising the pedestal is called _____, and lowering it is called _____.

This information was presented in the video tapes and in the guidebook. Perhaps additional study of the guidebook and/or specific hands-on experience with the component is necessary in order to internalize this information.

C # 6. In the control room, the _____ monitor shows the picture that is actually being sent to the transmitter or the videotape recorder.

In the experimental unit, supers were used over pictures of the line monitor.

E # 9. Motion picture film and slides are shown through projectors that are part of the unit called _____.

This information was presented in the videotapes and guidebook. Perhaps additional study of the guidebook is

necessary for the experimental group.

C # 12. To pre-set the focus of a zoom lens on a black and white studio floor camera like those used at MSU's ITV, one first zooms _____ and adjusts the _____ focus, then zooms _____ and adjusts the _____ focus.

Both groups did poorly but the conventional group had an index of difficulty of 94. This was fully demonstrated in the experimental unit and included in the guidebook. Hands-on experience may be necessary.

C # 13. When not in use, the counterbalanced pedestal is locked down by the _____.

The experimental unit used a demonstration, close-ups, and supers to convey this information. The conventional group received it from their text book.

C # 15. The cameraman may feel free to adjust how many knobs on the pan and tilt head? _____

The reason why only two knobs may be adjusted were given in the experimental unit. Close-ups and supers with the name and function of each knob were used.

C #*16. By rotating the locking grip, it is possible to adjust the _____ of the panning handle.

Again, demonstration, close-ups, and supers were used in the experimental unit.

C # 17. When a lens is improperly racked, you will have a(n) _____ picture in your viewfinder.

The incomplete picture resulting from an improperly racked camera was demonstrated in the experimental unit using a subjective camera view.

E # 20. Maintaining the counterbalanced pedestal at any desired height is accomplished by using the _____.

Both groups scored poorly on this item. The demonstration may not have been clear enough in the experimental unit.

C # 21. The cameraman controls the aim of the camera with the _____.

Controlling the aim of the camera with the panning handle was demonstrated in the experimental unit using an objective camera view.

E # 24. An instantaneous change from one TV picture to another is a(n) _____.

Many subjects in both groups answered with the film term of "cut" rather than the television term of "take." Additional reinforcement may be needed in the experimental unit.

E # 31. A multiplexer is a component of the unit called _____.

This information was presented in the videotapes and in the guidebook. Additional study of the guidebook may be necessary for the experimental group.

C # 33. Before actual production in the studio can begin, the studio must be prepared, or in TV parlance, it must be _____.

Set up was dramatized in the experimental unit. A super was used over the scene naming the activity.

C # 35. What is different about the zoom lens mounting on a Sarkes Tarzian camera than on most cameras? _____

Both groups did very poorly on this item.

The fact that the camera has both a zoom lens and standard lenses may need additional reinforcement in the guidebook.

C #*36. State the name and location of the apparatus on which the majority of the TV studio lights are mounted.
(a) (name) _____

A shot of the light grid, or tracks, with a super of its name was used in the experimental unit.

a) C # 38. Identify the two basic lens configurations used in television.
b) C # _____ (a) _____ (b) _____

This is a poor question and related to a poor objective.

This question and objective should be eliminated from future tests. Both groups did very badly on this item.

C #*39. The type of camera mount that allows easy vertical movement, beyond just tilting, is the _____.

The pedestal mount was demonstrated and labeled with supers in the experimental unit.

C #*40. By engaging _____ the position of the pedestal base may be changed in order to line it up in any desired direction.

In the experimental unit, quite a thorough demonstration was shown of this activity. The underside of the pedestal was also shown and the effects to the wheels by engaging Steer 1 and Steer 3 were demonstrated. All of the questions involving Steer 1 and Steer 3 were difficult for the conventional group.

E #*42. One picture fades out as another picture fades in: _____.

The experimental unit has what was thought to be a good demonstration of camera changes. However, additional reinforcement in the guidebook may be necessary.

E #*46. The _____ inform(s) everyone in the studio which camera is on the air.

This question was confusing to many subjects, but more so to the experimental group. A number of subjects were looking for a person, e.g., floor director, camera man, instead of the tally lights. The question should be changed to read "The _____ on the camera informs everyone in the studio that camera is on the air."

C#*47. Synchronized steering of all three wheels on the pedestal mount is called _____.

Another "Steer-3" question and difficult for the conventional group.

C,E # 50. The following calls for the direction the zoom control is manipulated.

To zoom in _____ the zoom control.
To zoom out _____ the zoom control.

Subjective and objective camera views on a split screen were used to demonstrate the zoom in the experimental unit. The information is also contained in the guidebook. Hands-on experience may be necessary to internalize this information.

B. Define the following terms:

- E #* 2. Aspect ratio:
- E #* 4. Burn-in:
- C #* 5. Close-up:
- C #* 6. Cover shot:
- C #* 7. Cut:
- C #: 8. Dimmer:
- E #* 9. Essential area:
- E # 10. Feed:
- C # 11. Follow focus:
- C # 13. Image-orthicon:
- C # 15. Pick-up tube:
- C # 21. Taking position:
- C # 22. Vidicon:

These terms were found in the guidebook of the experimental group and in the text of the conventional group. The biggest problem areas for both groups were questions 13, 15, and 22. The pick-up tube concept did not seem to be learned

by either group. More reading on the part of both groups may be necessary.

C. Answer the following by writing the answer in the space(s) provided.

State the seven basic members or crew positions of a TV production crew and a primary responsibility of each. (Do not include assistants.)

<u>Crew Position</u>	<u>A Primary Responsibility</u>
C #* 4. <u>a. (Projectionist)</u>	C #* <u>b. _____</u>
C #* 7. <u>a. (Lighting Director)</u>	C #* <u>b. _____</u>

Again, lighting receives little attention in the conventional group. However, few people in either group missed the other five crew members. It is suggested that this question be revised in order to make clearer what is being asked for. Responses to parts "b." were very weak, even though correct in many cases from both groups (e.g., something more than "run the camera" is desired for the responsibility of the cameraman). The revised question should provide the crew position and ask for its responsibility, specifying the need for more depth in the answers.

E. Identify these hand signals as used in television:
(Questions are in the form of illustrations)

C #* 2. (speed up)

C #* 5. (Wrap up or 15 seconds)

C #* 7. (30 seconds)

The thirty-second hand signal used in the instructional unit and illustrated in the test was not demonstrated to the

conventional group. The three hand signals above probably have the greatest numbers of variations of those used in the television industry.

F. In the corresponding numbered spaces, write the name of the numbered items indicated by the arrows. (Question refers to an illustration of a counterbalanced pedestal mount.)

- C #* 1. (Steering wheel or ring)
- C # 2. (Pedestal locking or tension ring)

All parts of the counterbalanced pedestal mount were demonstrated in the experimental unit and supers were used to label these parts.

G. In the corresponding numbered spaces, write the name of the numbered items indicated by the arrows. The camera and mount are the types used only at ITV. (Question refers to an illustration of a crank-type pedestal mount and a Sarkes-Tarzian vidicon camera.)

- C #* 4. Trigger to engage Steer-1)

Another of the Steer-1, Steer-3 questions that continued to give the conventional group trouble.

H. In the corresponding numbered spaces on the two drawings below, write the name of the numbered items indicated by the arrows. (Questions refers to two illustrations. Numbers 1-4 refer to a picture of a pan and tilt head. Number 5 refers to a picture of a counterbalanced pedestal mount base showing the buttons to engage Steer-1 and Steer 3.)

- C #* 1. (Entire pan and tilt head)
- C * 5. (Buttons used to engage Steer-1 and Steer-3)

Demonstration and supers were used in the experimental unit.

1. 100

The information was also contained in the guidebook.

I. Identify the following:

(Question refers to an illustration of a TV camera indicating the viewfinder hood and the lens on the outside; the viewfinder and pick-up tube on the inside.)

C # 1. (Viewfinder hood)

C # 2. (Viewfinder)

C # 3. (Pick-up tube)

Neither group did particularly well on these questions. The illustration may have been confusing, although there were similar ones in both the textbook of the conventional group and the guidebook of the experimental group.

J. In the corresponding numbered spaces, write the name of the numbered items indicated by the arrows.
(Question refers to an illustration of an RCA Model TK-60 image orthicon television camera.)

C # 1. (Tally lights)

E # 3. (Electronic capping switch)

Again, this camera was illustrated in both the textbook and the guidebook. Both groups had problems on these two questions.

M. What camera movements and their direction would be called for to center the head in the TV screen?
(Question refers to an illustration showing a head framed too low in the screen.)

C # 2. (Pedestal down)

This was demonstrated in the experimental unit by both objective camera, to show how the move was accomplished, and with a subjective camera, to show the results.

- N. Which camera movements and their direction would be called for to center the head in the TV screen? (Question refers to an illustration showing a head framed too far to the left of the screen.)

C # 2. (Truck left)

The same techniques were used here as noted in the question above.

- O. Using the spaces below the drawing, name the camera movements indicated by the numbered arrows. (Question refers to an illustration showing ten basic camera moves.)

E # 1. (Pedestal up)

E # 2. (Pedestal down)

This time the pedestal up/down gave the experimental group more trouble.

- P. In the following questions, you are to draw in the appropriate positions for the fader handles (see example at right), and put an X (X) on button(s) to be depressed. (There is a simple line drawing of a two bank switcher under each question. The subjects' responses for each question were made on the drawings.)

[1. Put camera 1 on the air]

E # 2. Starting with your answer above, take 2.

The switcher was covered only in the guidebook in the experimental unit. Additional study of the guidebook may be

necessary, or actual hands-on experience may be required to fully understand this information.

Student and Faculty Attitudes Toward the Instructional Unit

Attitudes of both the faculty and students toward the instructional unit were investigated as part of this study. Attitude questionnaires were administered to the experimental group (Appendix I) and to the Department of Television and Radio faculty (Appendix J) after each group had been exposed to the experimental instructional unit being evaluated in this study. Tabulation of the results of these questionnaires is present in Table 5.13.

Both questionnaires are slightly modified versions of those presented by Twelker (1970), as an evaluation plan and cited by Nord (1971, pp. z-1 to z-8). The plan is based on the concept of rating the instructional unit from the point of view of both the instructors and the students based upon certain criteria. Each item in the questionnaire relates to one of the three criterion factors.

- A. Design--Does the resultant instructional unit match well the objectives or instruction as judged by instructors and learners?

To answer this question, attention should be paid to the data for questions 1 and 5 through 17 on both questionnaires.

(Note: Question 13 is different in the student and instructor questionnaires.)

Table 5.13. Mean Scores for Student and Instructor Questionnaires

Criterion factor	Item and number	Students' mean score	Instructors' mean score
A. Design	1. Objective clarity	5.24	4.83
	5. Relation of content with objectives	5.41	5.67
	6. Content presentation systematic	5.47	5.67
	7. Important ideas emphasized	5.12	5.17
	#*8. Amount of content	*3.24	#2.75
	#*9. Rate of development	*3.83	#3.41
	#10. Repetition	5.65	#3.50
	11. Method of presentation	5.35	5.83
	12. Verbal difficulty match w/learner level	5.00	5.67
	13. Narrator	4.70	ø
	13. Video tape recording, voice, music, manner of speech	ø	4.50
	14. Sound track	5.47	3.83
	15. Integration of manual w/media	5.17	4.83
B. Credibility	3. Relation to previous knowledge	3.76	4.00
	4. Appropriateness for target audience	4.41	5.67
	16. Information accurate	ø	5.20x
	17. Importance of any inaccuracies	ø	5.40x
	18. Content up-to-date	ø	5.00x
	19. Will information be confirmed by subsequent experience of student	ø	5.33
	20. Will student be able to use or apply the information	ø	5.50
C. Affectivity	2. Ability to attract and hold interest	4.41	5.00
	y21. Is format effective	ø	y3.00
	y22. Is instructional unit cost effective	ø	y2.00x

*Indicates 3.5 most desirable on student questionnaire; # Indicates 3.5 most desirable on instructor questionnaire; ø Question not included on questionnaire; x Indicates 1 is most desirable response; x One faculty member did not respond.

B. Credibility--Is the content of the instructional unit credible and relevant?

Questions 3 and 4 on both questionnaires plus 16 through 20 on the instructor questionnaire.

C. Affectivity--Does the instructional unit create a positive affect toward its use by instructors and students?

Question 2 on both questionnaires, plus 21 and 22 on the instructor questionnaire.

For purposes of judging the adequacy of the instructional unit, Nord (1971, p. z-7) suggests the following guidelines be used:

<u>Median (or Mean) Score</u>	<u>Judgment</u>
1 - 2.99	Clearly inadequate; major revisions indicated
3 - 3.99	"Warning flag"; if score consistent across terms, revise system
4 - 4.99	Marginal adequacy; if score consistent across terms, pay particular attention to possible revision of system
5 - 6	Clearly adequate; no revisions indicated

These guidelines hold for the interpretation of all data except items 8 and 9 on the student questionnaire and items 8, 9, and 10 on the instructor questionnaire. On these five items 3.5 is most desirable. Also for items 21 and 22 on the instructor questionnaire, 1 is most desirable.

The results of the student and instructor questionnaires indicate a positive attitude toward the experimental instructional unit.

The mean scores of the questions related to design, including objectives, content, and rate and method of presentation, generally indicate that, in the judgment of the students and instructors, the design was clearly adequate and no revisions were indicated. The faculty, however, rated the clarity of the objectives (Item 1) as being slightly marginal. Although students and instructors were in close agreement that the material was presented at the best rate (Items 8 and 9), there appears to be some question on the amount of material presented. Both the students and the instructors rated the narrator on the videotape recording (Items 13) as being slightly less than clearly effective. The disparity of ratings between students and instructors as to the quality of the sound track may be the result of a substandard audio track playback heard by the faculty when they previewed the videotape. (The audio problem was rectified for the students' viewing.)

The responses relating to credibility (Items 3 and 4) reflect the variety of student entry skills. For the most part, the tested students were beginning radio students who had little or no previous experience in the television medium. The mediated unit assumes no such prior student experience so it is possible that this question may have been confusing to both faculty and students.

Under the category of affectivity, the students rated the ability of the instructional unit to attract and hold

attention as slightly less than clearly adequate. The faculty, on the other hand, believed that the instructional unit probably would attract and hold the student interest. In Item 21, however, the television faculty was less than positive that the format of the instruction unit (i.e., via television and print media) was more effective than some other format (e.g., lectures, demonstrations or text books).

Nevertheless, the overall ratings by students and faculty indicate that the instructional unit is clearly adequate, and indicate further that few revisions are required.

Observations and Discussion Regarding the Use of Instructional Development

Instructional development takes time. Bachrach's law states: "Things take longer than they do." This "law" was not conceived to describe instructional development (ID), but, as Gustafson remarks (1971, p. 13): "... ID is certainly under its jurisprudence." This description was certainly true of the project being evaluated in this study. It was estimated that three quarter-terms would be needed to design, produce, and validate all of the project's components. The entire project actually took six terms--or approximately 15 months. One potential weakness of ID models (including the model used to develop this project), is that there is no indication of what percentage of the total project time should be allotted to any one step or function. The assumption was made by the project developers that

each of the steps would consume somewhat equal blocks of time. However, the first four steps --"Identify the Problem," "Analyze the Setting," "Organize the Management," and "Identify the Objectives"--actually required two-thirds of the total project time.

Another misleading aspect of the model is that its processes appear to occur in a linear fashion. In the case of this instructional development project, a linear approach was impossible. An example, Function Two--"Analyze the Setting,"--was initiated in the early stages and was continued throughout the project. The analysis of the setting (or what the setting would be at the completion of the project), changed several times during the development. As the anticipated setting was changed, objectives relating to the facilities of the setting were changed as well. As a result, methods to achieve the objectives also had to be altered.

A definite entry and exit point, as indicated on models, also seems inappropriate. It appears that ID could be initiated at any point, and it does not necessarily stop at the decision to implement. This study is intended to provide evaluation data upon which an implement or a do-not-implement decision can be made. If the decision by the Department of Television and Radio is to implement the experimental instructional unit, the instructional development process should not stop at that point. Continued evaluation should be performed,

and, as required, information contained within the instructional unit should be revised, eliminated, or supplemented. Another possible weakness of models is that they tend to concentrate on functional factors to the exclusion of human factors. Human factors are in fact the most important elements in the instructional development process. The most glaring mistake made during the project was in not more directly involving the faculty of the Department of Television and Radio in the development of the instructional unit. The project developers felt that it would be more expeditious to make content decisions without involving the entire faculty. This omission may have resulted in a less desirable product and resistance on the part of the faculty to use the final product.

Another instance of faulty judgment was related to time considerations: the developers waited too long to produce the prototype. More time than was probably necessary was spent trying to perfect the prototype on paper. The script contents (plus the sequencing of those contents) were revised too often in the writing stage. Content problems would have become more quickly evident had the script been committed sooner to video tape and tried out with students. Although ID can require a great deal of time, unnecessary additional time was spent on this particular project due to the inexperience of the developers.

Despite these shortcomings, however, instructional development is indeed an important and viable tool for

improva

In

approach

Although

job mon

the pro

product

By

improva

more e

shorter

does not

necess

system

be ask

the mo

object

projec

Withou

object

achiev

proces

instru

improving instruction.

In the final analysis, any time used to employ a systems approach for improving instruction is a worthwhile investment. Although "flying by the seat of your pants" may complete a job more quickly, and, in some cases, do it quite effectively, the production of consistently high quality instructional products is not necessarily assured.

By using a systems approach for the development of improved instruction, educators have an opportunity to develop more effective instruction, and they can analyze and evaluate shortcomings when their product fails. Thus, if the product does not completely achieve its desired goal, it does not necessarily have to be completely eliminated. Because of the systematic development of the product, certain questions can be asked: "Are the objectives sound and worthwhile?" "Were the most effective methods employed to arrive at those objectives?" These questions could lead the developers of a project to isolate weaknesses and propose alternate methods. Without a systematic "road map" that insists on determining objectives and specifying methods for learners to use to achieve those objectives, and, finally, evaluation of both the process and the students' achievement, attempts to improve instruction will remain haphazard and subject to luck.

Summary

Six hypotheses were tested using analysis of variance. The .05 alpha level of confidence was used to test the hypotheses for significance. A summary of these results can be found in Table 5.14.

An item analysis was used to investigate the post-test instrument. This was done to determine which test items were more difficult for each group--experimental and conventional. The questions relating to objectives involving control room projection and the video switcher were most difficult for the experimental group. The conventional group had lower scores on questions relating to objectives on studio lighting and camera mounts. However, both groups indicated a lack of knowledge regarding the television camera pick-up tube and how to focus and operate a zoom lens.

To determine the attitudes of the students and the Department of Television and Radio faculty who had been exposed to the experimental instructional unit, questionnaires were administered to both groups. The results of both questionnaires indicated a positive attitude toward the instructional unit by both groups.

Table 5.14. Summary of Results of Tests of Hypotheses

Null Hypothesis	R = Rejected N = Not rejected
1. There will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of the experimental and control groups.	R
2. There will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of the experimental and conventional groups.	N
3. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of male subjects and female subjects.	N
4. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of subjects with previous television experience and subjects with no previous television experience.	N
5. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of subjects with a class standing of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, Senior, and Graduate.	N
6. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean score of subjects who are majors in the Department of Television and Radio and the post-test mean score of subjects who are not majors in the Department of Television and Radio.	N

CHAPTER VI

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

Summary

The purpose of the research reported in this study was to evaluate a mediated presentation to be used as a means of introducing students to television production at Michigan State University. The mediated introduction systematically presented the basic television production information needed by the student in order to function in the studios of Instructional Television Service (ITV), Michigan State University.

An instructional development (ID) model was used as a guide to produce systematically all materials for the mediated instructional unit. This ID model contained nine steps or functions grouped in three stages (National Special Media Institutes, 1971, pp. 1-2).

STAGE 1: DEFINE

Function 1: IDENTIFY PROBLEM
Involves activities such as assessing needs, establishing priorities and clearly stating a particular problem as agreed upon by all concerned.

DEFINE	Function 1 IDENTIFY PROBLEM <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Assess Needs ● Establish Priorities ● State Problem 	Function 2 ANALYZE SETTING <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Audience ● Conditions ● Relevant Resources 	Function 3 ORGANIZE MANAGEMENT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Tasks ● Responsibilities ● Timelines
	Function 4 IDENTIFY OBJECTIVES <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Terminal ● Enabling 	Function 5 SPECIFY METHODS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Learning ● Instruction ● Media 	Function 6 CONSTRUCT PROTOTYPES <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Instructional Materials ● Evaluation Materials
	Function 7 TEST PROTOTYPES <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Conduct Tryouts ● Collect Evaluation Data 	Function 8 ANALYZE RESULTS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Objectives ● Methods ● Evaluation Techniques 	Function 9 IMPLEMENT/RECYCLE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Review ● Decide ● Act
DEVELOP			
EVALUATE			

Figure 6.1. NSMI nine-step ID model.

Function 2: ANALYZE SETTING
Collecting and locating relevant information on the instructional setting as it relates to the problem statement in Function 1 on the audience, conditions and relevant resources.

Function 3: ORGANIZE MANAGEMENT
All activities necessary for the solution of the Instructional Development problem are organized such as tasks, responsibilities and timelines.

STAGE II: DEVELOP

Function 4: IDENTIFY OBJECTIVES
Identifying specific terminal and enabling objectives which the learner is expected to perform.

Function 5: SPECIFY METHODS
Determine which instructional strategies, materials and resources from those available will maximize learning of a specific objective for a particular content, learner and type of learning.

Function 6: CONSTRUCT PROTOTYPES
Designing and producing or assembling all materials for an instructional package(s) and completing designs for their tryout and evaluation.

STAGE III: EVALUATE

Function 7: TEST PROTOTYPES
Tryout of instructional prototypes with a representative sample of the student audience.

Collecting and recording evaluation data.

Function 8: ANALYZE RESULTS
Analyzing and interpreting data from the tryout and all previous Instructional Development functions such as the objectives, methods and evaluation techniques.

Function 9: IMPLEMENT/RECYCLE
Review of the Instructional Development Process resulting in a decision to implement on a full scale as designed or to return to previous functions for revision or modification purposes.

enroll

and Re

basic

vision

for TR

had th

R

in TR

and ex

treat

guide

post-

they

A

rolle

randon

same

(Each

using

tated

stude

cours

metho

in re

class

The experimental treatment was evaluated using students enrolled during Spring Term, 1972, in two of the Television and Radio Department's courses. These two courses were the basic radio production course (TR 201) and the basic television production course (TR 202). TR 201 is a prerequisite for TR 202. The evaluation of this experimental treatment had three main parts.

For part one of the evaluation, the forty-eight students in TR 201 were randomly assigned into two groups: control and experimental. The experimental group received the entire treatment of pre- and post-tests, videotaped segments and the guidebook. The control group received the pre-test and the post-test at the same times as the experimental group, but they did not receive the rest of the treatment.

Approximately one-third of the fifty-four students enrolled in the television production course, TR 202, were randomly assigned to the laboratory group which utilized the same equipment demonstrated in the experimental treatment. (Each laboratory group was assigned to a different studio using different equipment for a period of time and then rotated to another studio. This rotation continued until all students had spent time in all three studios used in the course.) This group received instruction in the conventional method including lecture, hands-on experience and assignments in required textbooks, was pre-tested on the first day of class, Spring Term, 1972, and post-tested at the end of their

first studio rotation (3 weeks). The instruments used for the pre- and post-tests were the same as those used with the experimental and control groups.

Six null hypotheses were generated and tested.

Null Hypothesis 1. There will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of the experimental and control groups. (Rejected)

Null Hypothesis 2. There will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of the experimental and conventional groups. (Not rejected)

Null Hypothesis 3. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of male subjects and female subjects. (Not rejected)

Null Hypothesis 4. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of subjects with previous television experience and subjects with no previous television experience. (Not rejected)

Null Hypothesis 5. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean scores of subjects with a class standing of Freshmen, Sophomore, Junior, Senior, and Graduate. (Not rejected)

Null Hypothesis 6. In the experimental and conventional groups, there will be no difference between the post-test mean score of subjects who are majors in the Department of Television and Radio and the post-test mean score of subjects who are not majors in the Department of Television and Radio. (Not rejected)

All hypotheses were tested for significance at the .05 alpha level using analysis of variance.

The second part of the evaluation utilized the post-tests of the experimental group and the conventional group. An item analysis was performed on the tests for each group. The index of difficulty for each test item was then compared

by gr

group

discu

than

discu

resea

tionr

and t

group

was d

toward

weakr

1. S

i

2. S

F

h

a

o

i

e

3. A

s

by group. When that comparison showed a difference between groups of over forty (41-100) that item was isolated and discussed. Any test item with an index of difficulty greater than fifty (51-100) for either group was also isolated and discussed. These criteria were arbitrarily determined by the researcher.

For the third part of the evaluation, an attitude questionnaire was administered to both the experimental group and to the Television and Radio Department faculty after both groups had been exposed to the new instructional unit. This was done to determine not only the attitudes of both groups toward the mediated introduction, but also to further identify weaknesses and strengths of the experimental treatment.

Conclusions

1. Students in the experimental group learned from the instructional unit.
2. Students in the experimental group scored as high on the post-test after two hours of mediated instruction plus home study as did the students in the conventional group after more than two weeks (14 hours) of lectures and hands-on laboratory experience, plus home study of assigned readings in the required text, thus affecting an important efficiency in instructional time.
3. A student's sex, previous television experience, class standing, or status as a television-radio major did not

affect the student's performance on the post-test. This was true regardless of the style of instruction (mediated or conventional) that the student received.

4. Students receiving instruction via the mediated instructional unit had a higher degree of difficulty on questions concerned with the control room, the projection equipment, and the video switcher. The students who received instruction in the conventional manner experienced greater difficulty on the post-test with questions relating to camera mounts and studio lighting. Students in both groups had great difficulty with questions on the post-test relating to the television camera pick-up tube and the operation of a zoom lens. Hands-on experience or additional video taped material and increased study of the guidebook may be necessary to improve the scores of groups receiving the mediated instruction. However, close-ups, superimposition of terms, and subjective camera views used in the video tapes all had a positive effect in bringing about information gain in the experimental group. The guidebook provided the necessary reinforcement to the material provided in the video tapes.
5. The students and the Department of Television and Radio faculty both expressed positive attitudes toward the mediated instructional unit after their exposure to it.
6. Instructional development (ID) is a time-consuming process, but one which increases the chances of producing a

successful product. ID provides a systematic method for developing instruction. Because of this systematic approach, and the use of a model as a guide through the process, each of the functions in the process can be subjected to evaluation, as can the instructional development gestalt and the product it produces.

Discussion of Results

The difference between the mean scores of the experimental group and the conventional group were not different to significant degree. However, learning might increase for groups receiving the mediated instruction in a real situation. This suggestion is made for two reasons. First, the guidebook is an integral part of the unit and the learning is dependent on the student's grasp of the information in it. The subjects who participated in the experimental group were working so on their own time at the request of their instructor. The directions given them concerning the guidebook were to take the guidebook home and study it thoroughly. This required the students to spend more of their own time, and there was perhaps little motivation to encourage them to do so. Their scores on the post-test of the experimental unit had no effect on their regular class grades.

If the instructional unit is implemented as part of the basic television production course, the motivation provided by a grade for their post-test score, plus the fact that they

an immediately put their new knowledge to use, possibly will provide the needed motivation.

The second fact that leads to this suggestion is that though the difference between the means of each group is very small (7.9 greater for the experimental group), 42.10% of the subjects in the experimental group achieved scores higher than the top score of the conventional group. Only one person in the experimental group scored lower than the lowest score in the conventional group. The slower learners, then, could be exposed to the mediated program again in order to increase their learning. May and Lumsdaine (1958) reported that a second showing of television material increased the original gain by almost one-half. The learning gain, however, then slows down with additional exposure. Driscoll [et al.], Hirsch (1953), and Ketchum and Heath (1963) all showed similar findings. A second exposure for students can be accomplished quite easily with the mediated program. This kind of second chance is extremely difficult to provide with conventional instruction.

Even with no significant difference in learning reported between the experimental group and the conventional group, the experimental treatment is a much more efficient way to provide students with an orientation to television. In two studies students in the experimental group were able to achieve what the conventional group took fourteen hours to achieve. Furthermore, all of the objectives for the experimental instructional unit should be acquired before any hands-on

experience in order to make that hands-on experience most beneficial. That is, students should know the terminology, names of equipment, and how that equipment operates before they start using the equipment. On the job training to achieve these objectives makes the limited time available for hands-on experience less productive than need be. Since laboratory exercises are a team effort persons not achieving the objectives hinder the entire team. If some persons cannot respond to the director's commands or cannot make the correct adjustments to the studio equipment, the production exercises suffer and thus the benefit of the exercises diminishes for all students.

If students can learn in two hours what with conventional methods takes fourteen hours, the time saved is considerable. This savings means the students, the course instructor and the three laboratory instructors all have an extra twelve hours during the term which may be used in other ways. For a class of fifty and a staff of four the total savings amounts to 648 hours.

Recommendations

Based upon the conclusions of this study, it is recommended that the Department of Television and Radio implement experimental instructional unit as the introductory phase of the basic television production course, TR 202. Further, when the Department is able to establish an experimental classroom/studio, the experimental unit should be

withdrawn from TR 202, revised, and established as a separate mini-course. The videotapes now contain the following demonstrations: Floor Director's hand signals, camera unit operation and basic movement, operation and results of focus for standard lenses and a zoom lens. The revisions mentioned should include additional videotapes demonstrating the use of the video switcher and the control room projection equipment. Whenever possible, hands-on testing should replace those items on the present post-test which are more appropriate to demonstrate than describe (e.g., camera movements). Videotapes should also be produced, then, which demonstrate these hands-on objectives. Corresponding information should be contained in the guidebook with a statement of the following recommended hands-on objectives. (All objectives listed below assume that a "given" will be whatever piece of television equipment, e.g., a television camera, is needed to accomplish the objective.)

Objectives for the Camera Unit

1. The student will demonstrate his ability to obtain a picture of a test graphic in focus and framed so the points of four arrows pointing outward on the test graphic just touch the four sides of the camera monitor or viewfinder. The student will obtain this picture on each of the four lenses on the camera starting with the longest lens and progressing by racking lenses with the next longest followed by the third longest and ending with the shortest. This will require a dolly-in and re-framing after each new lens is racked into the taking position. The student will be given one minute to accomplish the task and it must be done with 100% accuracy according to the demonstration on the video tape and information provided in the guidebook.

- . The student will demonstrate his ability to adjust the zoom lens in order to zoom all the way in and out of a fixed target keeping the target in focus throughout the zoom. The student will then accomplish this zoom in and out. He will accomplish these objectives within thirty seconds.
- . The student will demonstrate his ability to dolly with a 2-inch lens by: first, framing up the provided 3x4 ratio graphic, keeping the X located at the center of the graphic within a circle in the center of the camera viewfinder and with the framing symbols ([]) nearest the center of the graphic at the edges of the four corners of the viewfinder. Second, the student will dolly back until the outside framing symbols, placed near the outer edges of the graphic, touch the four corners of the viewfinder keeping the camera focused well enough during the entire dolly so that any lettering on the graphic is always legible to the proctor via the camera monitor, and the X in the center of the graphic is always within the circle on the camera viewfinder. The third part of the objective is the reverse of the second. The same focus and framing criteria hold true- The student will accomplish these objectives within two minutes with no errors.

Given a graphic twenty feet long by three feet high with an eighteen foot narrow line centered on the graphic, the student will demonstrate his ability to truck the camera on a two-inch lens. The student will position his camera at either end of the graphic and focus the camera on the line with the end of the line within the circle on the center of the camera viewfinder. The student will then truck to the opposite end of the graphic without letting the line on the graphic move above or below the top or bottom of the circle on the viewfinder. The student will stop at the far end of the graphic when the end of the line is within the circle on his viewfinder. He will then truck to the opposite direction using the same criteria. The student will accomplish this objective within one minute.

The student will demonstrate to the proctor that he can:

- a. Identify the tally lights.
- b. Adjust the panning handle.
- c. Adjust the contrast and brightness on viewfinder.
- d. Adjust position of pedestal base.
- e. Adjust cradle head for smooth pan and tilt
- f. Accomplish pan left and pan right.
- g. Accomplish tilt up and tilt down.
- h. Ready counterbalanced pedestal mount for operation.
(Unlock locking pin and adjust the tension ring.)

- i. Accomplish pedestal up and pedestal down with a counterbalanced pedestal mount.
- j. Uncap and cap the camera electronically and manually.

The proctor shall read each of the above numbered items aloud and the student must correctly accomplish the task according to the demonstrations in the video tapes and information provided in the guidebook. No time limit is prescribed for these objectives, but the student must start each task immediately after the proctor states it and completes it with no undue delay.

Objectives for Switcher

The student will demonstrate his understanding of, and ability to use, the switcher by correctly responding on the switcher to oral cues given by the proctor. Preparatory commands will be given followed by the command or cue itself. The proctor will give these cues from a prepared script and will include:

- a. Fade in from black to camera.
- b. Takes from camera to camera.
- c. Takes from camera to film chain and back to camera.
- d. Dissolves from camera to camera.
- e. Dissolves from camera to film chain and back to camera.
- f. Super of film chain over a camera and then back to camera.
- g. Fade to black.

The student's response to all of the verbal cues must be immediate and correct according to the demonstrations on the video tape and information provided in the guidebook.

Objectives for the Film Chain

- 1. Starting with the film chain set for "slide projection," the student will thread the film chain film projector and project, via the film chain monitor, a 30-second motion picture film. There can be no loss of a loop (causing film flutter on the monitor), the sound must be in sync with the picture, the picture cannot show frame lines, and the film must not be projected upside down nor backward. This must all be accomplished in 2 minutes.
- 2. Starting with the film chain set for "film projection," the student must load the film chain slide projector and project via the film chain monitor, a series of ten slides. The slides must be projected in the predetermined

order marked on the slides (e.g., A - J) and not be projected upside down nor backward. This must be accomplished in 1 minute 30 seconds.

Objectives for Floor Director

The student will be able to identify and demonstrate the 12 basic hand signals employed by floor directors and state where (location in the studio) they should be given, as demonstrated in the video tapes and guidebook.

Implications for Future Research

The present study establishes baseline data in the form of mean pre- and post-test scores, and their comparison, for two methods of instruction. If the mediated method of instruction is implemented in the Department of Television and Radio curriculum (and expanded to include hands-on experience and hands-on testing), longitudinal studies should be conducted to determine effectiveness with many groups over a longer period of time.

It is also important that other instructional units, both in this field and others, be systematically developed and evaluated. These efforts will provide additional baseline data for future comparisons.

Instructional Development projects should be documented using the case study research method. Case studies of this kind should enable future project developers to reduce the time needed for a systematically developed project. Although each project will have its own unique characteristics, there

ll undoubtedly be many common difficulties. It is these
fficulties which potential readers of documented case
udies should then be able to avoid.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abedor, A. J. "Development and validation of a model explicating the formative evaluation process for multimedia self-instructional learning systems." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Michigan State University, 1971.
- Allen, M. R. Television, education, and the Armed Forces. Fort Lee, Va.: The Quartermaster Training Command, December 1, 1958.
- Allport, F. H. Theories of perception and the concept of structure. New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1955.
- Auer, J. J. An introduction to research. New York: Harper and Row, 1959.
- Banathy, B. H. Instructional systems. Palo Alto, California: Flaron Publishers, 1968.
- Barson, J. Instructional systems development: A Demonstration and evaluation project. Michigan State University: U. S. Office of Education, Title III-B, Project OE-3-16-025, 1967.
- Baumol, W. J. Economic theory and operations analyses. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1961.
- Beer, S. "Below the twilight arch--A mythology of systems." Systems: Research and design. Proceedings of the First Systems Symposium at Case Institute of Technology. D. P. Eckman (Ed.), New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1961.
- Bennett, C. A. "The conduct of operations research," General Electric Company, Hanford Atomic Products Operation, Richland, Washington: Unpublished paper prepared for conference on "New Dimensions in Research in Educational Media Implied by the 'Systems' Approach to Instruction" conducted by Center for Instructional Communications of Syracuse University, April 2-4, 1964.

- Bertalanffy, L. von "An outline of general system theory,"
The British Journal for the Philosophy of Science, I,
No. 2, August, 1950, pp. 134-65.
- Bertalanffy, L. von (Ed.) "General system theory."
General systems yearbook I, First yearbook of the
Society for the Advancement of General Systems Theory,
Braun-Brumfield, Inc., 1956, pp. 1-10.
- Carpenter, C. R., and Greenhill, L. P. An investigation
of closed circuit television for teaching university
courses. Instructional Television Research Project
Number One. University Park, Pennsylvania: Pennsylvania
State University, July 31, 1955.
- Carpenter, C. R. "Psychological Research Using Television,"
The American Psychologist, X, No. 10, October, 1955.
- Carpenter, C. R., and Greenhill, L. P. An investigation of
closed circuit television for teaching university
courses. Instructional Television Research Report Number
Two. University Park, Pennsylvania: The Division of
Academic Research and Services, Pennsylvania State
University, Spring, 1958.
- Carpenter, C. R. "Television," The new media in education,
J. Edling (Ed.), U. S. Department of Health, Education,
and Welfare, 1960.
- Chicago: Board of Education. Eight years of TV college:
A fourth report. Chicago: Author, 1964.
- Chu, G. C., and Schramm, W. Learning from television what
the research says. Washington, D. C.: National Associ-
ation of Educational Broadcasters, 1967.
- Cooper, M. A preface to logic. New York: Meridian, 1956.
- Conrad, L. H. Educational television moves forward.
The Montclair State Teachers College Television in
Education Project. Montclair: New Jersey State
Teachers College, April 30, 1952.
- Corrigan, R. E., and Kaufman, R. A. Why system engineering?
Palo Alto: Fearon Publishers, 1965.
- Crawford, U. P. Research and development training education.
Professional paper 18-67 HumRRO, Alexandria, Virginia:
The George Washington University, 1967.

- Daud, J. W. "Simulation in the preparation of educational administrators," Education Circuit, New England School Development Council, Vol. 2, No. 1, February, 1968, pp. 29-41.
- Deutch, K. W. "On communication models in the social sciences," Public Opinion Quarterly, Vol. 16, No. 3, Fall, 1952.
- Diamond, R. M. "Instructional development--Fact or fiction" Audiovisual Instruction, Vol. XVI, No. 10, December, 1971, pp. 6-7.
- Driscoll, J. P. The effects of mental retardation on film learning: A study to determine what type of instructional film experiences are meaningful to children with mental retardation regularly enrolled in public schools. Los Angeles: University of California [n.d.]
- Dunham, M. D. "An experimental study of the effect of two discussion techniques on educational outcomes in a beginning educational psychology class taught by closed circuit-television," Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Michigan State University, 1958.
- Eckman, D. P. (Ed.) Systems: Research and design. Proceedings of the First Systems Symposium at Case Institute of Technology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1961.
- Ivans, R. I. "Summary of research findings concerning educational TV at the University of Houston." Houston: University of Houston, 1954.
- Ivans, R. I. "An examination of students' attitudes toward television as a medium of instruction in a psychology course," Journal of Applied Psychology. XL, 1956, pp. 32-34.
- Isenthal, N. "MPATI: A history (1959-1971)." Educational Broadcasting Review, December, 1971, Vol. 5, No. 6, pp. 36-44.
- Man, J. L. "The system concept as a principle of methodological decision" Psychological Principles in System Development. R. M. Gagne (Ed.), New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1962.
- N, J. D. "AV development and the concept of systems." Teaching Tools, Vol. III, No. 4, Fall, 1956.

- Ford Foundation. Teaching by television, A Report from the Ford Foundation and the Fund for the Advancement of Education. New York: Ford Foundation, 1961.
- Foshay, A. W. "New media--Research findings in the U.S.A." Communication Media and the School, The Year Book of Education. G. Bereday and J. Lauwerys (Eds.) Tarrytown, New York: World Book Company, 1960.
- Ganung, A. R. "A study to investigate the relative effectiveness of television and non-television instructional procedures in the foundations of physical education course." Unpublished Master's thesis, Michigan State University, 1962.
- Gauger, C. J. "Evaluation of results of the 'Corn Production' TV program in Story County, Iowa." Report ST-493, Nevada, Iowa: [n.d.] (duplicated by ditto process.)
- Giraud, C., and Garrison, G. R. Radio and television. (2nd ed.) New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1956.
- Greenhill, L. P. "New directions for communication research," Audio Visual Communication Review, VII, No. 4, Fall, 1959, pp. 245-53.
- ustafson, K. L. "Simulation of anxiety situations and its resultant effect on anxiety and classroom interaction of student teachers." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Michigan State University, 1969.
- stafson, K. L. "Toward a definition of instructional development." A paper presented to the Instructional Development Division Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Philadelphia: March, 1971.
- erstown Board of Education. Washington County closed circuit educational television project, progress report. Hagerstown, Maryland: Author, 1959.
- reus, D. G. "The systems approach to instructional development." The Contribution of Behavioral Science to Instructional Technology. Monmouth, Oregon: Teaching Research, 1968.
- reus, D. G. Toward a definition of instructional development. Monmouth, Oregon: Oregon State System of Higher Education, 1971.
- h, R. S. "The effect of knowledge of results on learning of meaningful material." Abstracts of Dissertations Vol. 27, Stanford, California: Stanford University, 1953, pp. 31-33.

- Hoban, C. F., Jr., and Van Ormer, E. B. Instructional film research 1918-1950. U. S. Navy, NAVEXOS, P-977, Technical Report No. SDC 269-7-19, Port Washington, L. I., New York: Special Devices Center, October, 1951.
- Holmes, P. D., Jr. Television research in the teaching-learning process. Ann Arbor, Michigan: National Educational Television and Radio Center, 1959.
- Hunter, A. "The way to 1st-class educational citizenship." NAEB Journal, July-August, 1961, Urbana: National Association of Educational Broadcasters, 1961.
- Hurst, P. M., Jr. "Relative effectiveness of Verbal Introduction to Kinescope Recordings and Training Films." Technical Report SDC 20-TV-2 Instructional TV Research Reports. Port Washington, N.Y.: U. S. Naval Special Devices Center, 1955.
- Jackson, R. "Learning From Kinescope and Films." Technical Report SDC 20-TV-1. Instructional TV Research Reports. Port Washington, N.Y.: U. S. Naval Special Devices Center, 1952.
- Jorgensen, E. S. "Midwest project in airborne television instruction." NAEB Journal, XXII, March-April, 1963, pp. 19-23.
- Kanner, J. H., Runyon, R. P., and Desiderato, O. Television in army training: Evaluation of television in army basic training. Technical Report 14. Washington, D. C.: Human Resources Research Office, The George Washington University, November, 1954.
- Kufman, R. A. "A system approach to education: Derivation and definition." AV Communication Review, Vol. 16, No. 4, Winter, 1968, pp. 415-425.
- Kynedy, J. L. "Psychology and system development." Psychological Principles in System Development. R. M. Gagne, (Ed.), New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1962.
- Latham, C. H., and Heath, R. W. "The effectiveness of an educational film without direct visual presentation of content." Audio-Visual Communication Review, 1963, 11, pp. 114-123.
- McEwen, C. E. "A case-study of the evaluation and use of special television programs as an instructional aid in vocational agriculture." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Michigan State University, 1955.

- Knezevich, S. J. Administration of Public Education.
New York: Harper and Row, 1969.
- Kumata, H. An inventory of instructional television research. Ann Arbor, Michigan: Educational Television and Radio Center, 1956.
- Kumata, H. "A decade of teaching by television," The Impact of Educational Television, W. Schramm (Ed.), Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1960.
- Loughary, J. W. Man-machine systems in education.
New York: Harper and Row, 1966.
- Maccia, F. S. "Models and the meaning of 'Retroduction.'" Educational Theory Center, Occasional Paper 62-110, Columbus, Ohio: Bureau of Educational Research and Service, Ohio State University. (mimeographed)
- Macomber, F. G., Siegel, L., Hathaway, S. C., and Dome, J. E. Experimental study in instructional procedures.
Oxford, Ohio: Miami University, October 1, 1957.
- Macomber, F. G., and Siegel, L. Final report of the experimental study in instructional procedures. Oxford, Ohio: Miami University, January, 1960.
- May, M. A., and Lumsdaine, A. A. Learning from films.
New Haven: Yale University Press, 1958.
- McCall, W. A. How to experiment in education. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1923.
- Kune, L. E. "Some problems in writing, production, and evaluation of television programs for in-class viewing." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, The State University of Iowa, 1953.
- May, J. W. "Televised college courses," The Fund for the Advancement of Education, October, 1962.
- Mill, J. S. A system of logic. (8th ed.) London: Longmans, Green and Company, Ltd., 1930.
- Miller, E. E. "A descriptive study, evaluation, and analysis of instructional systems development activities in selected departments at Michigan State University during the period 1960 to 1963." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Michigan State University, 1965.

- Mood, A. M. "Problems inherent in the systems approach to education." Unpublished paper presented for Conference on "New Dimensions for Research in Educational Media Implied by the 'Systems' Approach to Instruction," conducted by Center for Instructional Communications of Syracuse University, April 2-4, 1964.
- National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction. Television in instruction: An appraisal. Washington, D.C.: Author, 1958.
- National Special Media Institutes" "Goossary and reference materials," Produced under a grant from the U. S. Office of Education, Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology, Division of Educational Technology, Media Specialists Program, 1971.
- Newsom, C. V. (Ed.) A television policy for education. Washington: American Council on Education, 1952.
- Nord, J. R. Communication skills project--Lane Community College, Eugene, Oregon. Education Coordinating Council, Final Report Project No. 54, Monmouth, Oregon: Teaching Research, Oregon State System of Higher Education, June, 1971.
- Pasewark, W. R. Teaching typewriting through television. Research Report No. 17, Bureau of Business and Public Service, Michigan State University, October, 1956.
- Reich, P. What is system analysis? SP-155, Santa Monica, California: System Development Corporation, March 4, 1960.
- Pennsylvania State University. An investigation of closed-circuit television for teaching university courses, Report Number Two. University Park: Author, 1958.
- Philadelphia Board of Education, School District of Philadelphia, School-Community Relations office. "Report of the television-radio activities." Philadelphia: The Board of Education Print Shop, September, 1953.
- President's Ad Hoc Committee on Television "Report of the all college committee on television courses for credit." East Lansing: Michigan State College, 1954. (mimeographed)
- Quartermaster Training Command. "Quartermaster Training Command educational-television study." 2416-14-Jun-54-400, Fort Lee, Virginia: Quartermaster School, 1954.

- Rowe, R. C. "Development of television and its potential role in the State University of New York." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Michigan State University, 1965.
- Sarason, S. B. The culture of the school and the problem of change. Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1970.
- Sax, G. Empirical foundations of educational research. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1968.
- Schafer, P. W. "Television at the University of Kansas Medical Center." The Journal of the American Medical Association, 152:78, May 2, 1953.
- Schramm, W. "Mass media and educational policy," Social Forces Influencing American Education, The Sixtieth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education, N. P. Henry (Ed.), Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1961.
- Schuller, C. F. (Ed.), The school administrator and his audio-visual program. Washington: National Educational Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, 1954.
- Stowe, R. A. "The critical issue in instructional development," Audiovisual Instruction, Vol. XVI, No. 10, December, 1971, pp. 8-10.
- Tannenbaum, P. H. Instruction through television: An experimental study. Urbana, Illinois: Institute of Communications Research, University of Illinois, 1956.
- Time. 65:72, March 28, 1955.
- Troop, J. F., Assini, L. T., and Boguslavsky, G. W. The effectiveness of laboratory instruction in strength of materials by closed-circuit television. Troy, New York: Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, November 8, 1958.
- Tracy, W. R., Flynn, E. B., Jr., and Legere, C. L. J. "Systems approach gets results," Training in Business and Industry, June, 1967, 17.
- Uebietowski, G. L. "An evaluation of the instructional systems approach in higher education." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Michigan State University, 1967.
- Walker, P. A. Development of low cost instructional simulation materials for teacher education. U. S. Office of Education, Final Report Project No. 5-0916, Monmouth, Oregon: Teaching Research, Oregon State System of Higher Education, July, 1970.

- Twelker, P. A., Urbach, F. D., and Buck, J. E. A basic reference shelf on the systematic development of instruction. Stanford: Erick at Stanford, December, 1971 (Appendix VII).
- U. S. Navy, Human Engineering. Training by television--The comparative effectiveness of instruction by television, television recordings, and conventional classroom procedures. Project 20-E-5a, SDC Report 476-02-2, Port Washington, L. I., New York: Special Devices Center [n.d.] (a).
- U. S. Navy, Human Engineering. Training by television--A study in learning and retention. Project 20-E-52, SDC Report 476-02-3, Port Washington, L. I., New York: Special Devices Center [n.d.] (b).
- Urbach, F. Instructional development: An overview. An informal paper. Monmouth, Oregon, Teaching Research, 1970. (mimeographed)
- Wessel, J. A. Report of the experimental procedures in closed circuit television for teaching university courses in physical education. Michigan State University, East Lansing, Michigan, June, 1962. (mimeographed)
- Wigren, H. E. "Educational television--Some suggestions." Teachers College Record 54:23, October, 1952.
- Wigren, H. E. "Planning for the development of educational television in Houston, Texas." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York City, 1953.
- Wilson, M. C., and Moe, E. O. Effectiveness of television in teaching sowing practices. U. S. Department of Agriculture, Extension Service Circular, No. 466, Washington: U. S. Government Printing Office, 1951.
- Williams, C. M. "The examination of 'No significant differences' that ITV studies report," Audio Visual Communication Review, X, No. 4, July-August, 1962.
- Wolfe, G. J., and Scheier, I. H. "Some thoughts on television as an educational tool," The American Psychologist, X, No. 10, October, 1955, 613.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A

POST-TEST

HILLARD TV TEST II

(Last Name) (First) (Middle)

(MSU Student #)

Undergraduate ____ (Yr.____) Graduate ____ (Yr.____) Special ____
(Explain on back)

Major _____ Minor _____

Course Number _____ Term/Year _____

Have you had any previous television Production courses? Yes ____ No ____

If yes, briefly state what skills were taught. _____

Have you worked with television equipment before? Yes ____ No ____

If yes, please state what kind and where. _____

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

100-100000-100000

In the following, provide the information asked for (e.g., question 1), provide the correct term(s) for the definitions (e.g., question 2), or fill in the blanks (e.g., question 3). A single blank or space (i.e., _____) does not necessarily mean only one word or term is required.

State the name of the device used to control the studio lights.

Move the entire camera unit in a direction perpendicular to that in which the lens is pointing: _____.

To direct the pedestal to the right, the _____ is turned to the _____.

Raising the pedestal is called _____, and lowering it is called _____.

The _____ is the tool or aid that specifies what words, pictures, sounds and actions should occur in a program, and how long each individual part of the program should last.

In the control room, the _____ monitor shows the picture that is actually being sent to the transmitter or the video tape recorder.

State what a television camera viewfinder is (technically) and where it is located.

(a) _____ (b) _____

The television synonym for rotating lenses on a camera is

_____.

Motion picture film and slides are shown through projectors that are part of the unit called _____.

With too little drag or tension on the moving parts of the pan and tilt head, the camera body has a tendency to _____.

[illegible]

... of orbata and

www.elsevier.com/locate/jbiotec

10-10-68

[illegible]

_____ visited _____ at _____
 _____ and _____

1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037	2038	2039	2040	2041	2042	2043	2044	2045	2046	2047	2048	2049	2050	2051	2052	2053	2054	2055	2056	2057	2058	2059	2060	2061	2062	2063	2064	2065	2066	2067	2068	2069	2070	2071	2072	2073	2074	2075	2076	2077	2078	2079	2080	2081	2082	2083	2084	2085	2086	2087	2088	2089	2090	2091	2092	2093	2094	2095	2096	2097	2098	2099	2100
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

$$\frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{x}} \right) = \frac{\partial L}{\partial x} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{y}} \right) = \frac{\partial L}{\partial y}$$
[illegible][illegible]

11. The brightness and contrast controls on a TV camera affect only the picture on the _____.
12. To pre-set the focus of a zoom lens on a black and white studio floor camera like those used at MSU's Closed Circuit Television, one first zooms _____ and adjusts the _____ focus, then zooms _____ and adjusts the _____ focus.
13. When not in use, the counterbalanced pedestal is locked down by the _____.
14. After the desired lens is racked into position, the cameraman must _____ it to get it ready for the director to use.
15. The cameraman may feel free to adjust how many knobs on the pan and tilt head? _____
16. By rotating the locking grip, it is possible to adjust the _____ of the panning handle.
17. When a lens is improperly racked, you will have a(n) _____ picture in your viewfinder.
18. How many size lenses will a lens cap fit? _____
19. Arrangement of mirrors or prisms, used to direct the beams from several projectors (film or slide) into a single TV camera: _____.
20. Maintaining the counterbalanced pedestal at any desired height is accomplished by using the _____.
21. The cameraman controls the aim of the camera with the _____.
22. One of the advantages of a zoom lens is that it allows the cameraman to vary the image size without _____.

11. The following information is taken from the financial statements of a company for the year ended 31st December 2019:

Revenue 1000

Cost of sales 600

Administrative expenses 100

Depreciation 50

Interest on bank loan 20

Dividend received 10

Profit before tax 120

Income tax 30

Profit after tax 90

Retained profit 90

Dividend paid 10

Profit before tax 120

Profit after tax 90

Dividend paid 10

Retained profit 80

Profit before tax 120

Profit after tax 90

Dividend paid 10

Retained profit 80

23. The cameras that students will be using in TR courses should never be aimed at a light in order to avoid _____.
24. An instantaneous change from one TV picture to another is a(n) _____.
25. Why keep the lens capped when the camera is not in use?

26. When a camera is left unattended the lens must be (a) _____ and the pan and tilt head left in the (b) _____ position.
27. All performers appearing in a television production are referred to as _____.
28. To maintain control of the camera body when moving the entire unit, always keep a hand on the _____.
29. Aiming the camera from side to side: _____.
30. By turning the crank on the crank type pedestal mount, the camera body may be _____ or _____.
31. A multiplexer is a component of the unit called _____.
32. The purpose of the pedestal mount is to enable the cameraman to _____.
33. Before actual production in the studio can begin, the studio must be prepared, or in TV parlance, it must be _____.
34. The common slide size used in TV production is (a) _____ mm. or (b) _____" X _____. [Answer one: (a) or (b).]

35. What is different about the zoom lens mounting on a Sarkes Tarzian camera than on most cameras? _____
_____.
36. State the name and location of the apparatus on which the majority of the TV studio lights are mounted.
(a) _____ (b) _____
37. All the equipment and props which were used in the studio must be properly disconnected, dismantled, and put away after the production is finished. This activity in television is called a(n) _____ or _____ ing the studio.
38. Identify the two basic lens configurations used in television.
(a) _____ (b) _____
39. The type of camera mount that allows easy vertical movement, beyond just tilting, is the _____.
40. By engaging _____ the position of the pedestal base may be changed in order to line it up in any desired direction.
41. A lens that can make a "far" object appear to move continuously closer and a "close" object continuously farther away is a(n) _____ lens.
42. One picture fades out as another picture fades in: _____.
43. Name the primary means of communicating to the crew in the studio that is available to the director while a program is being taped or aired.

44. To re-focus a TV camera on an object that has moved farther away from the camera, turn the focus knob in a(n) _____ direction; if the object moves closer, turn the focus knob in a(n) _____ direction.

1. The first step in the process of determining the appropriate level of detail for a project is to identify the key objectives and deliverables. This involves understanding the scope of the project and the specific tasks that need to be completed. Once the objectives are clear, the next step is to develop a detailed project plan that outlines the timeline, resources, and responsibilities for each task.

(a) The second step is to identify the key stakeholders and their roles in the project. This includes the project manager, team members, and any external parties who may be involved. It is important to establish clear communication channels and define the roles and responsibilities of each stakeholder to ensure that the project is managed effectively.

3. The third step is to develop a detailed project plan that outlines the timeline, resources, and responsibilities for each task. This plan should be flexible enough to accommodate changes as the project progresses, but it should also provide a clear framework for managing the project. The plan should include a timeline, a list of resources, and a breakdown of tasks and responsibilities.

4. The fourth step is to identify the key risks and develop a risk management plan. This involves identifying potential risks to the project and developing strategies to mitigate them. The risk management plan should include a list of risks, their potential impact, and the actions that will be taken to manage them. It is important to review the risks regularly and update the plan as the project progresses.

(a) The fifth step is to develop a communication plan that outlines the frequency and content of communication. This plan should specify how often team members will meet, how often the project manager will report to the steering committee, and how often the project will be updated. The communication plan should also specify the format and content of the communication, such as the use of email, project meetings, and status reports.

5. The sixth step is to develop a communication plan that outlines the frequency and content of communication. This plan should specify how often team members will meet, how often the project manager will report to the steering committee, and how often the project will be updated. The communication plan should also specify the format and content of the communication, such as the use of email, project meetings, and status reports.

6. The seventh step is to develop a risk management plan that outlines the frequency and content of communication. This plan should specify how often team members will meet, how often the project manager will report to the steering committee, and how often the project will be updated. The risk management plan should also specify the format and content of the communication, such as the use of email, project meetings, and status reports.

7. The eighth step is to develop a communication plan that outlines the frequency and content of communication. This plan should specify how often team members will meet, how often the project manager will report to the steering committee, and how often the project will be updated. The communication plan should also specify the format and content of the communication, such as the use of email, project meetings, and status reports.

45. Coordination and control of all elements of the production when taping or broadcasting live is the responsibility of the _____.
46. The _____ inform(s) everyone in the studio which camera is on the air.
47. Synchronized steering of all three wheels on the pedestal mount is called _____.
48. The common size film used in TV production: _____.
49. Move the entire camera unit in the same direction as the lens is pointed: _____.
50. The following calls for the direction the zoom control is manipulated.
To zoom in _____ the zoom control.
To zoom out _____ the zoom control.
51. The purpose of the _____ is to enable the cameraman to re-position the entire camera unit.
52. Aiming the camera up or down: _____.
53. When moving the camera closer to a stationary subject, in order to maintain sharp focus the cameraman must turn the focus knob in a _____ direction.
54. Standard lenses are mounted on a _____ which can be rotated.
55. Too much drag or tension on the moving parts of the pan and tilt head may produce a _____ type of picture when panning or tilting.
56. The two, and only two, controls the student cameraman is allowed to use to adjust his viewfinder are the _____ and _____ controls.
57. When giving cues as a floor director during camera rehearsal and performance, you should always station yourself where _____ is facing or looking.

[illegible]

3. Define the

1. Ann. O

2. Aspect

3. Black:

4. Burn-in

5. Close-up

6. Cover s

7. Cut:

3. Dinner

9. Essent

10. Feed:

11. Follow:

12. Group

13. Image-

14. Light

15. Pick-up

16. POT:

17. Produc

18. Set:

19. Super:

20. Take-up

21. Taking

42. Vidica

B. Define the following terms:

1. Ann. or Annocr.: _____
2. Aspect ratio: _____
3. Black: _____
4. Burn-in: _____
5. Close-up: _____
6. Cover shot: _____
7. Cut: _____
8. Dimmer: _____
9. Essential area: _____
10. Feed: _____
11. Follow focus: _____
12. Group shot: _____
13. Image-orthicon: _____
14. Light level: _____
15. Pick-up tube: _____
16. POT: _____
17. Producer: _____
18. Set: _____
19. Super: _____
20. Take-up reel: _____
21. Taking position: _____
22. Vidicon: _____

C. Answer

State
and a

1. (a)

2. (a)

3. (a)

4. (a)

5. (a)

6. (a)

7. (a)

Note: If you

C. Answer the following by writing the answer in the space(s) provided.

State the seven basic members or crew positions of a TV production crew and a primary responsibility of each. (Do not include assistants.)

	<u>Crew Position</u>	<u>A Primary Responsibility</u>
1.	(a) _____	(b) _____ _____ _____
2.	(a) _____	(b) _____ _____ _____
3.	(a) _____	(b) _____ _____ _____
4.	(a) _____	(b) _____ _____ _____
5.	(a) _____	(b) _____ _____ _____
6.	(a) _____	(b) _____ _____ _____
7.	(a) _____	(b) _____ _____ _____

Note: If you need additional space, use the back of this page.

D. In this
tion for
the host

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

E. Identif

... ..

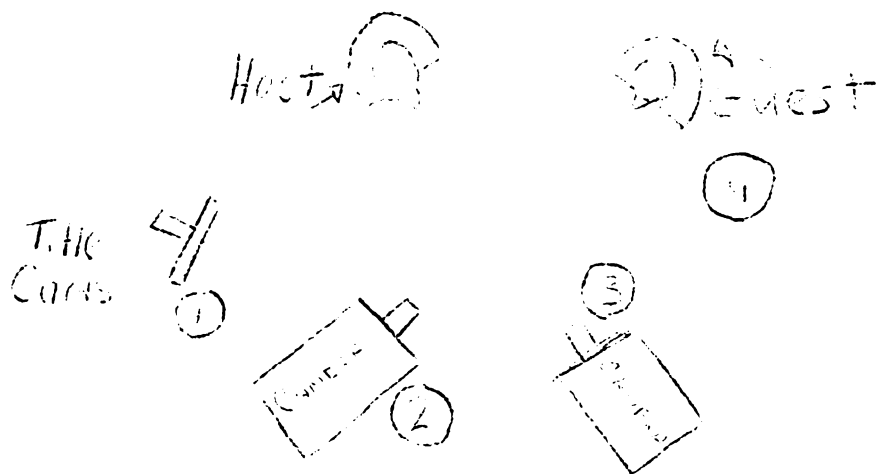
1.

... ..

5.

... ..

D. In this interview set-up, select the number that indicates the best position for the Floor Director at the opening of the show in order to cue the host:

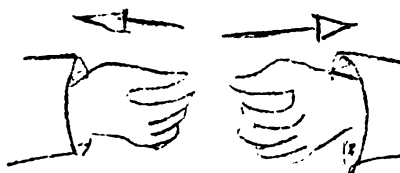


E. Identify these hand signals as used in television:

P
E
R
F
O
R
M
E
R



1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____



5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____

1. In the case of a person who is a member of a family, the person shall be considered to be a member of the family for the purpose of this Act.

F. In the case of a person who is a member of a family, the person shall be considered to be a member of the family for the purpose of this Act.

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

2. In the case of a person who is a member of a family, the person shall be considered to be a member of the family for the purpose of this Act.

1. _____
 2. _____
 3. _____
 4. _____
 5. _____
 6. _____

1. _____

2. _____

3. In the case of a person who is a member of a family, the person shall be considered to be a member of the family for the purpose of this Act.

4. In the case of a person who is a member of a family, the person shall be considered to be a member of the family for the purpose of this Act.

5. In the case of a person who is a member of a family, the person shall be considered to be a member of the family for the purpose of this Act.

6. In the case of a person who is a member of a family, the person shall be considered to be a member of the family for the purpose of this Act.

7. In the case of a person who is a member of a family, the person shall be considered to be a member of the family for the purpose of this Act.

8. In the case of a person who is a member of a family, the person shall be considered to be a member of the family for the purpose of this Act.

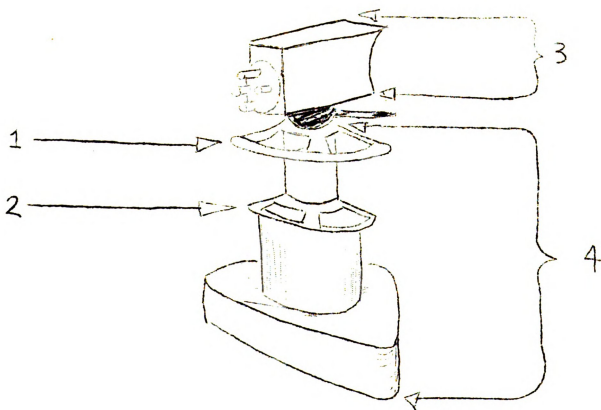
F. In the corresponding numbered spaces, write the name of the numbered items indicated by the arrows.

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____



1. The first step in the process of the investigation is to identify the problem.

2. The second step is to gather information about the problem.

3. The third step is to analyze the information and determine the cause of the problem.

4. The fourth step is to develop a plan of action to solve the problem.

5. The fifth step is to implement the plan and monitor the results.

6. In the case of items indicated only

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6. _____

7. _____

1. _____

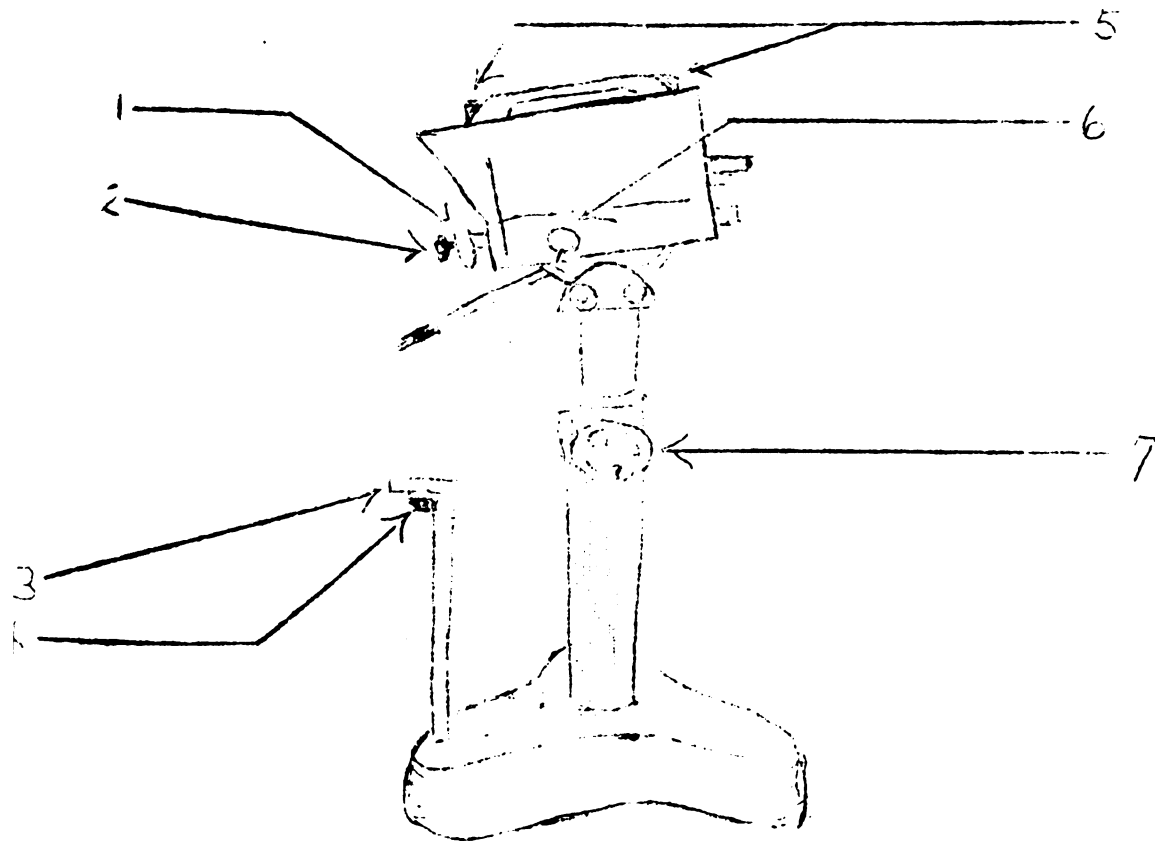
2. _____

1. _____

2. _____

6. In the corresponding numbered spaces, write the name of the numbered items indicated by the arrows. The camera and mount are the types used only at CCTV.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____



Be sure to fill in the blank space with the name of the person who
has been assigned to the job. If you are not sure of the name, ask the
person who assigned the job.

11. In the column
the name of

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6. _____

7. _____

8. _____

9. _____

10. _____

11. _____

12. _____

13. _____

14. _____

15. _____

16. _____

17. _____

18. _____

H. In the corresponding numbered spaces on the two drawings below, write the name of the numbered items indicated by the arrows.

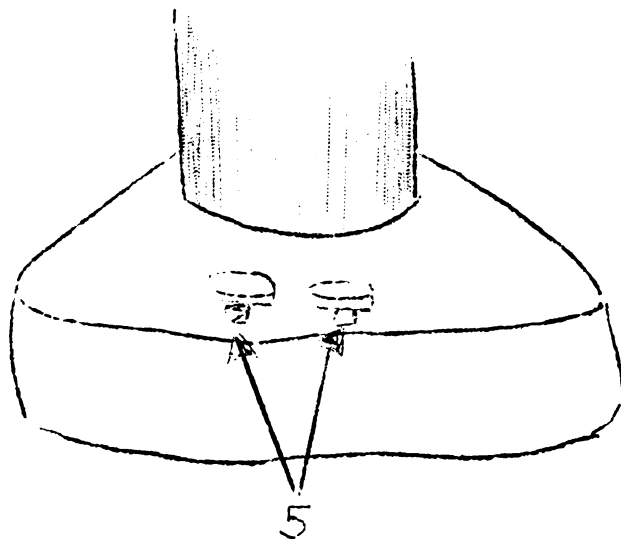
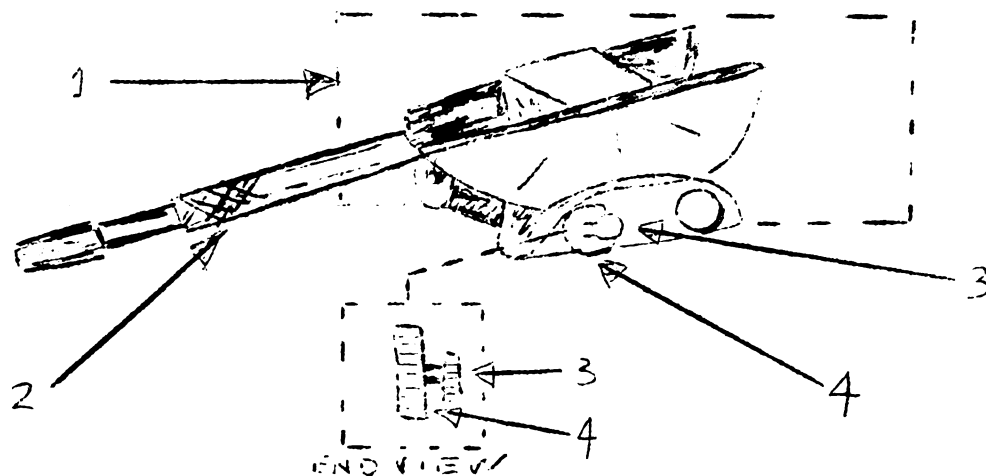
1. _____

2. _____

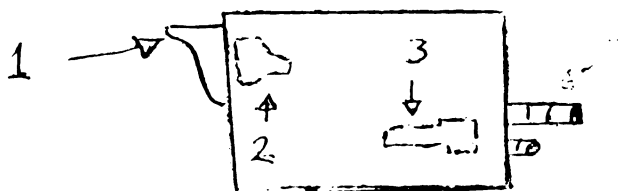
3. _____

4. _____

5. _____



I. Identify the following:

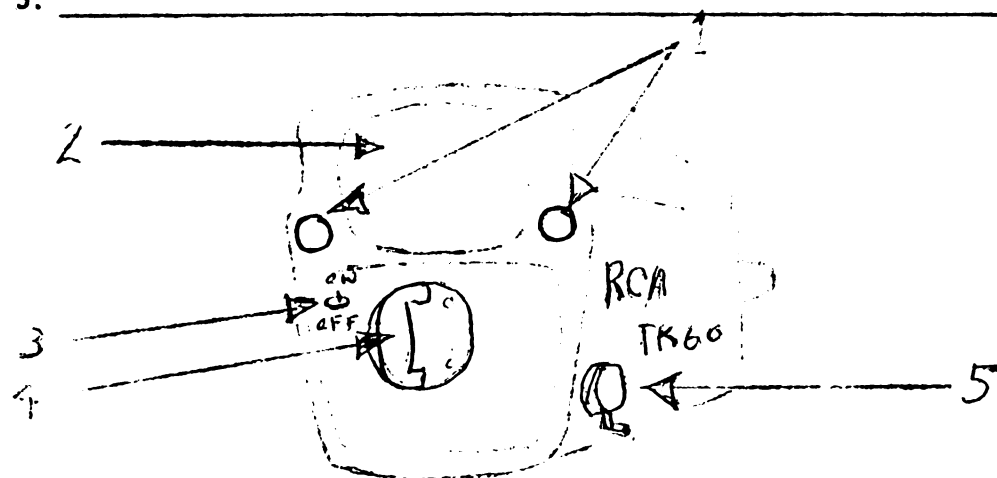


1. _____ 3. _____

2. _____ 4. _____

J. In the corresponding numbered spaces, write the name of the numbered items indicated by the arrows.

1. _____
 2. _____
 3. _____
 4. _____
 5. _____



K. Put an X on the taking position of the Sarkes Tarzian camera.



- a. _____
- b. _____
- c. _____
- d. _____
- e. _____
- f. _____
- g. _____
- h. _____
- i. _____
- j. _____
- k. _____
- l. _____
- m. _____
- n. _____
- o. _____
- p. _____
- q. _____
- r. _____
- s. _____
- t. _____
- u. _____
- v. _____
- w. _____
- x. _____
- y. _____
- z. _____

beginning with the letter 'a' and ending with the letter 'z'.

- a. _____
- b. _____
- c. _____
- d. _____
- e. _____
- f. _____
- g. _____
- h. _____
- i. _____
- j. _____
- k. _____
- l. _____
- m. _____
- n. _____
- o. _____
- p. _____
- q. _____
- r. _____
- s. _____
- t. _____
- u. _____
- v. _____
- w. _____
- x. _____
- y. _____
- z. _____

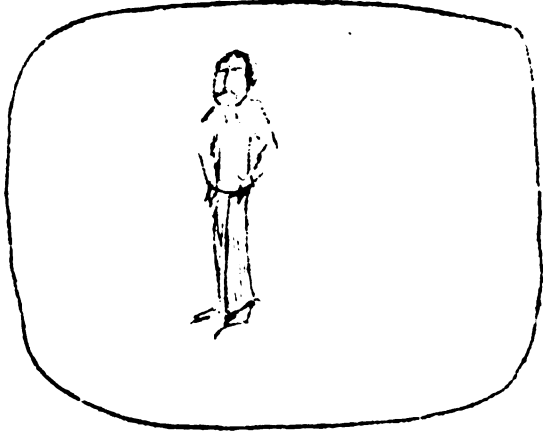
11.

12. _____

13. _____

14. _____

L. Assume the following pictures of the same subject were taken with the same TV camera from the same position. Circle the type of lens used for each.



LONG - SHORT
(circle one)



LONG - SHORT
(circle one)

M. What camera movements and their direction would be called for to center the head in the TV screen?

1. _____

-or-

2. _____



N. Which camera movements and their direction would be called for to center the head in the TV screen?

1. _____

-or-

2. _____



10
to the
of the
to the

10
to the
to the

10
to the
to the

10
to the
to the

10
to the
to the

10
to the
to the

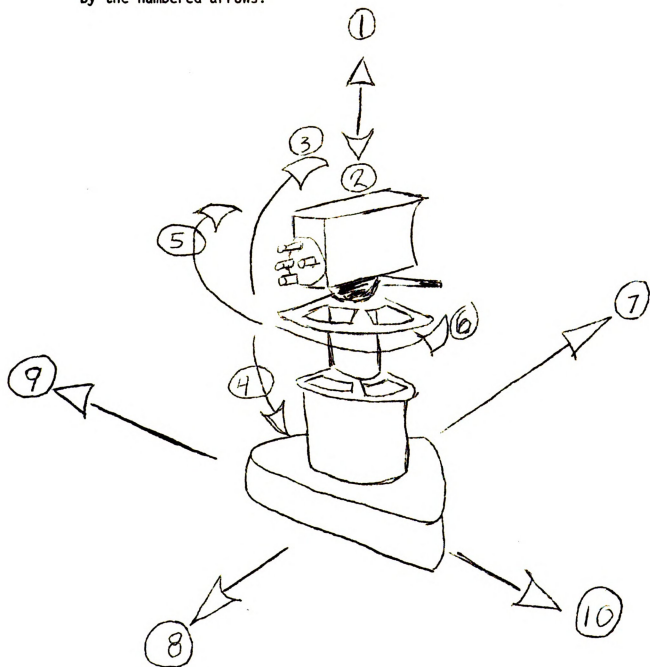
10
to the
to the

10
to the
to the

10
to the
to the

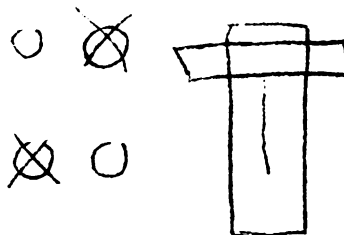
10
to the
to the

0. Using the spaces below the drawing, name the camera movements indicated by the numbered arrows.
















- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. _____ | 6. _____ |
| 2. _____ | 7. _____ |
| 3. _____ | 8. _____ |
| 4. _____ | 9. _____ |
| 5. _____ | 10. _____ |














P. In the following questions, you are to draw in the appropriate positions for the fader handles (see example at right), and put an X (X) on button(s) to be depressed.
















1. Put camera 1 on the air.

						
1	2	3	4	Film Chain	Black	
						

2. Starting with your answer above, take 2.

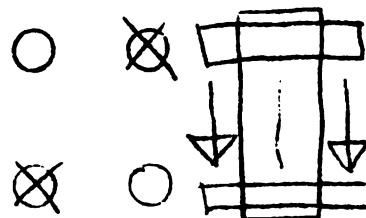
						
1	2	3	4	Film Chain	Black	
						

3. Super camera 1 and camera 2.

						
1	2	3	4	Film Chain	Black	
						

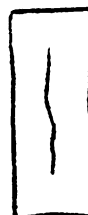
1. The first step in the process is to identify the problem. This involves gathering information about the situation and understanding the needs of the stakeholders involved.

Q. In the following questions, draw the initial position of the fader handles and the final position, with arrows showing the direction of movement, and put an X on button(s) to be depressed. (See example at right.)



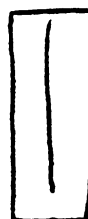
1. Produce a dissolve from camera 2 to camera 1.

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
1	2	3	4	Film Chain	Black
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



2. Produce a fade from camera 1 to black.

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
1	2	3	4	Film Chain	Black
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



3. Produce a fade from black to camera 2.

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
1	2	3	4	Film Chain	Black
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



WILLARD II

A. How long did it take you to complete the test? _____ hrs. _____ min.

B. During the preceding test, were you sure of your answers, unsure, or somewhere in between? Please indicate with an X on the following scale how you felt on the majority of those questions you answered.

SURE _____ UNSURE

COMMENTS:

If you did not understand any of the directions or questions please note that in the space below and on the back of this sheet. If you have any comments or suggestions about a test of this kind, please write those down as well.

1. The first part of the report is a general statement of the purpose of the study.

2. The second part of the report is a description of the methods used in the study.

3. The third part of the report is a discussion of the results of the study.

4. The fourth part of the report is a conclusion of the study.

APPENDIX B

SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT ONE
("Control Room")

CONTROL ROOM - Tape 1

VIDEO

AUDIO

FADE IN SLIDE. DISSOLVE
THROUGH SERIES OF SIX
SLIDES TAKEN DURING THE
PRODUCTION OF THESE
PROGRAMS. ROLL CREDITS
OVER SLIDES. WHEN CREDITS
FINISH...
FADE TO BLACK

TEST/SHADING BARS

CU - SLATE

BLACK

FADE IN COVER SHOT -
T.V. STUDIO - WITH SUPER
"CONTROL ROOM" OVER

ANNOUNCER walks into SHOT.
FADE SUPER
ANNCR. ON CAMERA

(FADE IN MUSIC WHILE STILL IN
BLACK)

(FADE MUSIC OUT)

DIRECTOR: Ready test and tone.
...Test and tone.
(TONE)

Ready camera one on the slate.
Take one!
Ready to take black...ready tone out.
Take black - Tone out.
(TONE OUT)

Give him a stand-by. Pre-set
effects cameras two and four.
Ready to fade up on effects.
...Up on effects.

Ready mic. Ready to cue him
in.
Ready to dissolve to camera
two.
Mic...cue...dissolve.

ANNCR: The purpose of this program and
those which follow is to enable
you to become sufficiently
knowledgeable of certain aspects
of television production. You
will be able to identify and
define the important components
of television production, and
have an understanding of the

-MORE-

VIDEO

AUDIO

basic television crew and their responsibilities. You will have a working knowledge of television terminology, and you will be able to identify and operate some of the production equipment. Additionally, you will see the various crew members at work and observe their equipment in operation.

PAN TO CONTROL ROOM

First, the basic control room crew.

SLIDE: COVER - CONTROL ROOM

SUPER: DIRECTOR,

They are: the director, the switcher...

SWITCHER

the projectionist...

PROJECTIONIST

and the audio man. (PAUSE)

AUDIO MAN

SLIDE: CU OF DIRECTOR

During a television production,

SUPER: "DIRECTOR"

the director is the boss because he coordinates the activities and efforts of all the other crew members.

SLIDE: DIRECTOR & CONTROL RM.

In fact, the coordination and control of all elements of the

SLIDE: DIRECTOR & CONTROL RM.

production, either when taping

ANNCR: or broadcasting live, is the
primary responsibility of the
director.

SLIDE: CU - DIRECTOR TALKING
ON HEADSET

As you will soon see, the director
and certain other crew members

SUPER: HEADSET (INTERCOM)

wear headsets. This intercom
system is the director's most
important communication aid.

SLIDE: CU - DIRECTOR LOOKING
AT SCRIPT

Another important tool used by
the director is his script.

SLIDE: CU - SCRIPT

The correct form for script

SUPER: "SCRIPT"

writing is shown in your
guidebook, and you will be
responsible for knowing this
form.

The script specifies what words,
pictures, sounds and actions
should occur in the program.
It indicates when they should
occur, and how long each
individual part of the program
should last.

VIDEO

SLIDE: 2 SHOT - DIRECTOR
AND CLOCK

SLIDE: CU - CLOCK

SUPER: ELAPSED TIME CLOCK

SLIDE: COVER - DIRECTOR AND
MONITORS

SLIDE: MONITORS

SLIDE: CU - LINE MONITOR

SUPER: LINE MONITOR

SLIDE: PATCH FIELD

SLIDE: TOWER

AUDIO

This special clock lets the director keep track of elapsed time. By using the script and the clock together, the director can give instructions when necessary to speed things up or slow them down.

Here in the control room, the director has a bank of television sets called monitors. There is a monitor connected to each video source. The video source monitors allow the director to see what pictures are available to him so he can select the one he wants to go over the air next.

In addition to the source monitors, there is a line monitor which shows the director the picture that is actually being sent down the line, either to the transmitter if the program is

VIDEO

AUDIO

SLIDE: TAPE MACHINE

ANNCR: being broadcast live, or to the videotape machine, if the program is being taped ahead of time.

ANNCR. ON CAMERA

Either a single source, or a mixture of sources can be fed to the line at one time. A mixture is called superimposition or

ANNCR. POINTS DOWN AT SUPER

super. (POINTS TO SUPER) That's

SUPER: SUPER

what these are. (PAUSE) The

SUPER: MS - ANNCR. AND
LS - ANNCR.

picture you are now looking at is also a super.

MS - ANNCR.

The instantaneous changing from one picture to another is called a "take" - such as you're now seeing.

TAKE LS ANNCR.
TAKE MS ANNCR.

A smoother transition from one shot to another--where one picture disappears as another

DISSOLVE TO LS ANNCR

appears to take its place--as

DISSOLVE TO MS ANNCR

is now being demonstrated--is

called a dissolve. A one-sided

dissolve, where a second picture

-MORE_



VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: does not appear is called a fade
--or fade to black.

FADE TO BLACK

...Hey, bring me back!!

FADE IN MS OF ANNCR.

It gets dark in there! (PAUSE)

You are now able to see me because
I was faded-in--or dissolved from
black to picture.

MS - ANNCR.

To accomplish this, the television
control room has a piece of
equipment called a video switcher
or mixer. (PAUSE) Your guidebook
has instructions and examples to
show you how the video switcher
operates. Be sure you absorb
that information.

SLIDE: 3 SHOT - DIRECTOR,
T.D., VIDEO SWITCHER

The crew member responsible for
operating the video switcher is
sometimes called the technical

SLIDE: CU - T.D.'s HANDS
OPERATING SWITCHER

director or T.D., but usually he
is simply referred to as the

SUPER: T.D. OR SWITCHER

"switcher." His primary
responsibility is to operate the
electronic switcher on command
from the director.

1

i

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 84

1991

•

4454

[illegible]

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

1. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997; 277: 1039-1043.

1. 2. 3.

1. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997; 278: 1039-1044.

• • •

VIDEO

SLIDE: CU - FILM MONITOR
W/ LABEL

SLIDE: COVER - FILM CHAIN

SUPER: FILM CHAIN

1. TV CAMERA
2. FILM PROJECTOR
3. SLIDE PROJECTOR
4. MULTIPLEXER

AUDIO

There is also a separate monitor labeled "film" which is short for film and slide chain monitor.

The equipment which allows motion picture film as well as slides to be projected on television is called a film/slide chain, commonly referred to as the "film chain."

This film chain consists of 4 pieces of equipment---or components: a small television camera, a projector for showing motion picture film, a slide projector, and a system of mirror and prisms, called a multiplexer.

SLIDE: MULTIPLEXER

SLIDE: FILM PROJECTOR

SLIDE: SLIDE PROJECTOR

SLIDE: TELEVISION CAMERA

The multiplexer aims the picture coming either from the motion picture projector (PAUSE) or the slide projector (PAUSE) directly into the lens of the small television camera. (PAUSE)

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: The picture then appears on the

SLIDE: FILM CHAIN MONITOR

film chain monitor and it can be
switched into the line.

SLIDE: REEL OF FILM AND
COLLECTION OF SLIDES

SUPER: FILM: 16mm

The common size motion picture
film used in TV is 16mm, while

CS - FILM AND SLIDES

the common slide used is 35mm

SUPER: 35mm - 2" x 2"

or 2 inch by 2 inch.

SLIDE - COVER - PROJECTIONIST
AT WORK

The person in charge of the film
chain during production is called

SUPER: PROJECTIONIST

the projectionist. The primary
responsibility of the

projectionist is to make sure

that the correct film and slides

SLIDE: CU - PROJECTIONIST
LOADING FILM AND
SLIDES

are loaded into the projectors
properly and are ready for use

when the director wants them,

or when the script calls for

them.

BATCH OF UPSIDEDOWN OR
SIDEWAYS SLIDES
FILM RUNNING BACKWARDS

Not like this...

Or this...

SLIDES RIGHT SIDE UP

But like this...

FILM RUNNING CORRECTLY

Or this...

VIDEO

SLIDE: FS - PROJECTIONIST
REWINDING FILM

SLIDE: AUDIO MAN AT WORK

SUPER: AUDIO MAN

SLIDE - CU - AUDIO MAN'S
HANDS ADJUSTING POTS

SLIDE: CU - AUDIO BOARD

SLIDE: AUDIO MAN SETTING UP

SLIDE: CU - AUDIO PLUG AND
SOCKET

AUDIO

When the production is completed, the projectionist must rewind the motion picture film and unload the slides.

The remaining control room crew member is the audio man. The audio man controls the sound portion of the program. It's his primary responsibility to see that the right sound at the proper level accompanies whatever picture is being fed to the line.

You have already learned how to operate an audio board in your radio course. Therefore, you will be required to exhibit that knowledge during your course work.

Before the production begins, the audio man is responsible for setting up the studio microphones and testing them.

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

1000000

VIDEO

AUDIO

SLIDE: CU - SCRIPT W/AUDIO
CUES

During an actual production, one of the audio man's most important tools is the script. In some productions, the audio man will take all of his cues and instructions from the director.

SLIDE: ECU - DETAIL OF
SCRIPT

SLIDE: 2 SHOT - AUDIO MAN AND
DIRECTOR CONFERRING

However, in other cases, the audio man will be expected to take all of his cues directly from his copy of the script. In either case, the director must specify ahead of time which procedure the audio man should follow.

SLIDE: COVER - STRIKING HICS

When the production is completed, the audio man is responsible for disconnecting the microphones and their cables and returning them to the storage area.

ANNCR. ON CAMERA

These, then, are the key people who work in the television control room: the director, the switcher, the projectionist and the audio man.

SUPER: DIRECTOR, SWITCHER
PROJECTIONIST, AUDIO MAN

FADE TO BLACK

END - PART ONE
TIME: 9:20

1

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

APPENDIX C

SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT TWO
("Television Studio")

TELEVISION STUDIO - Tape II

VIDEO

AUDIO

SUPER: "TELEVISION STUDIO"
OVER...

CS - ANNCR., CAMERA, FLOOR
DIRECTOR - TV STUDIO IN B.G.
Floor director is adjusting
Anncr's mic and explaining
hand signals. Floor director
steps back to camera and
cues Anncr.

MS - ANNCR.

ANNCR: The television studio is where
all the live action portion of
a television program takes
place. The performers

CS - ANNCR/STUDIO

appearing in a television
production are all referred to
as talent. Obviously, the
talent is an important factor
in determining the success or
failure of a television program,
but for our purposes here, they
are not considered to be
members of the actual
production crew.

MS - PAN - AS ANNCR. WALKS
TO "BACKSTAGE" AREA

COVERSHOT: CREW, TALENT IN
STUDIO

SUPER: LIGHTING DIRECTOR

CAMERAMAN

FLOOR DIRECTOR

The basic studio crew is made up
of: the lighting director, the
cameraman, and the
floor director.

-MORE-

VIDEO

ANNCR. ON CAMERA

SUPER: SET UP

MCU - CAMERA AND CAMERAMAN

SLIDE: COVER OF GRID W/LIGHTS

SUPER: GRID

MAN ON LADDER HANGING LIGHTS

SUPER: LIGHTING DIRECTOR

'AUDIO

ANNCR: Before actual production in the studio can begin, the studio must be prepared, or, in TV parlance, "set up." This means the placing of lights and microphones, erecting flats and dressing the set. (PAUSE)

To enable a camera to obtain any sort of picture, there has to be light.

A metal frame--or tracks--called the lighting grid, is attached to the studio ceiling on which the studio lights are mounted.

In a television studio, the person responsible for seeing that there is the right amount and type of light is the lighting director. Often, he may also be the floor director, a cameraman, or even the director.

[illegible]

VIDEO

SLIDE: COVER OF LIGHT BOARD

SUPER: LIGHTING CONTROL
BOARD

ANNCR: ON CAMERA

COVER SHOT: CAMERAMAN AND
STUDIO w/TALENT
DOING BITS OF
BUSINESS

SUPER: CAMERAMAN

AUDIO

The lights in this studio are operated from within the control room by means of a lighting control board. You will learn much more about lighting in your course work, but for now, you should know that the lighting director's job is to select the specific lighting instruments needed for the show and arrange them properly on the grid.

The television cameraman's basic responsibility is to get whatever picture or shot the director wants, and to have the picture ready when the director needs it.

The cameramen receive their instructions from the director over their headsets.

Good camera work, of course, takes practice. It requires knowing what constitutes good

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: picture composition, and above all, plenty of careful, alert thinking.

ANNCR. ON CAMERA

Your production course work will teach you the basics of camera operation and picture composition, but the careful thinking must come from you.

COVER - FLOOR DIRECTOR
TALKING W/TALENT
SUPER: FLOOR DIRECTOR

Although the floor director does not actually operate any specific piece of equipment, it is important for you to recognize that his role in a television production is vital. The floor director is the director's representative in the studio.

FLOOR DIRECTOR W/TALENT

The floor director must explain to the talent what is happening and what is expected of them. If there are delays or technical problems, the floor director should keep the talent carefully informed so they won't

$\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{4}$

1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 26

1. *How do you feel about the fact that you have been asked to give the invocation at this ceremony?*
 2. *How do you feel about the fact that you have been asked to give the invocation at this ceremony?*
 3. *How do you feel about the fact that you have been asked to give the invocation at this ceremony?*

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: become confused or worried.

In relaying the director's
instructions to the talent, the
floor director must be both
precise and diplomatic.

HEADSHOT: FLOOR DIRECTOR
W/HEADSET

DIRECTOR: (WITH HARSH, SHARP TONE)

"Floor director, tell superstar
he's rustling those goddamn
papers again. I'm not about
to put up with that noise again
tonight!"

2 SHOT: FLOOR DIRECTOR AND
TALENT

FLOOR DIRECTOR: (TO NEWSMAN)

"Gary, the control room is picking
up noise on your mike when you
flip the copy pages. It might
be better if you slide them off
to one side. Would that cause
you any problems?"

CU- TALENT

NEWSMAN: (TO FLOOR DIRECTOR)

"Oh, yeah, I'm sorry. No, that'll
work out fine. Thanks for
reminding me."

001

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000
1001
1002
1003
1004
1005
1006
1007
1008
1009
1010
1011
1012
1013
1014
1015
1016
1017
1018
1019
1020
1021
1022
1023
1024
1025
1026
1027
1028
1029
1030
1031
1032
1033
1034
1035
1036
1037
1038
1039
1040
1041
1042
1043
1044
1045
1046
1047
1048
1049
1050
1051
1052
1053
1054
1055
1056
1057
1058
1059
1060
1061
1062
1063
1064
1065
1066
1067
1068
1069
1070
1071
1072
1073
1074
1075
1076
1077
1078
1079
1080
1081
1082
1083
1084
1085
1086
1087
1088
1089
1090
1091
1092
1093
1094
1095
1096
1097
1098
1099
1100
1101
1102
1103
1104
1105
1106
1107
1108
1109
1110
1111
1112
1113
1114
1115
1116
1117
1118
1119
1120
1121
1122
1123
1124
1125
1126
1127
1128
1129
1130
1131
1132
1133
1134
1135
1136
1137
1138
1139
1140
1141
1142
1143
1144
1145
1146
1147
1148
1149
1150
1151
1152
1153
1154
1155
1156
1157
1158
1159
1160
1161
1162
1163
1164
1165
1166
1167
1168
1169
1170
1171
1172
1173
1174
1175
1176
1177
1178
1179
1180
1181
1182
1183
1184
1185
1186
1187
1188
1189
1190
1191
1192
1193
1194
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199
1200
1201
1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
1254
1255
1256
1257
1258
1259
1260
1261
1262
1263
1264
1265
1266
1267
1268
1269
1270
1271
1272
1273
1274
1275
1276
1277
1278
1279
1280
1281
1282
1283
1284
1285
1286
1287
1288
1289
1290
1291
1292
1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
1300
1301
1302
1303
1304
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
1310
1311
1312
1313
1314
1315
1316
1317
1318
1319
1320
1321
1322
1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
1328
1329
1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
1337
1338
1339
1340
1341
1342
1343
1344
1345
1346
1347
1348
1349
1350
1351
1352
1353
1354
1355
1356
1357
1358
1359
1360
1361
1362
1363
1364
1365
1366
1367
1368
1369
1370
1371
1372
1373
1374
1375
1376
1377
1378
1379
1380
1381
1382
1383
1384
1385
1386
1387
1388
1389
1390
1391
1392
1393
1394
1395
1396
1397
1398
1399
1400
1401
1402
1403
1404
1405
1406
1407
1408
1409
1410
1411
1412
1413
1414
1415
1416
1417
1418
1419
1420
1421
1422
1423
1424
1425
1426
1427
1428
1429
1430
1431
1432
1433
1434
1435
1436
1437
1438
1439
1440
1441
1442
1443
1444
1445
1446
1447
1448
1449
1450
1451
1452
1453
1454
1455
1456
1457
1458
1459
1460
1461
1462
1463
1464
1465
1466
1467
1468
1469
1470
1471
1472
1473
1474
1475
1476
1477
1478
1479
1480
1481
1482
1483
1484
1485
1486
1487
1488
1489
1490
1491
1492
1493
1494
1495
1496
1497
1498
1499
1500
1501
1502
1503
1504
1505
1506
1507
1508
1509
1510
1511
1512
1513
1514
1515
1516
1517
1518
1519
1520
1521
1522
1523
1524
1525
1526
1527
1528
1529
1530
1531
1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540
1541
1542
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548
1549
1550
1551
1552
1553
1554
1555
1556
1557
1558
1559
1560
1561
1562
1563
1564
1565
1566
1567
1568
1569
1570
1571
1572
1573
1574
1575
1576
1577
1578
1579
1580
1581
1582
1583
1584
1585
1586
1587
1588
1589
1590
1591
1592
1593
1594
1595
1596
1597
1598
1599
1600
1601
1602
1603
1604
1605
1606
1607
1608
1609
1610
1611
1612
1613
1614
1615
1616
1617
1618
1619
1620
1621
1622
1623
1624
1625
1626
1627
1628
1629
1630
1631
1632
1633
1634
1635
1636
1637
1638
1639
1640
1641
1642
1643
1644
1645
1646
1647
1648
1649
1650
1651
1652
1653
1654
1655
1656
1657
1658
1659
1660
1661
1662
1663
1664
1665
1666
1667
1668
1669
1670
1671
1672
1673
1674
1675
1676
1677
1678
1679
1680
1681
1682
1683
1684
1685
1686
1687
1688
1689
1690
1691
1692
1693
1694
1695
1696
1697
1698
1699
1700
1701
1702
1703
1704
1705
1706
1707
1708
1709
1710
1711
1712
1713
1714
1715
1716
1717
1718
1719
1720
1721
1722
1723
1724
1725
1726
1727
1728
1729
1730
1731
1732
1733
1734
1735
1736
1737
1738
1739
1740
1741
1742
1743
1744
1745
1746
1747
1748
1749
1750
1751
1752
1753
1754
1755
1756
1757
1758
1759
1760
1761
1762
1763
1764
1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851
1852
1853
1854
1855
1856
1857
1858
1859
1860
1861
1862
1863
1864
1865
1866
1867
1868
1869
1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
2025
2026
2027
2028
2029
2030
2031
2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
2050
2051
2052
2053
2054
2055
2056
2057
2058
2059
2060
2061
2062
2063
2064
2065
2066
2067
2068
2069
2070
2071
2072
2073
2074
2075
2076
2077
2078
2079
2080
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100
2101
2102
2103
2104
2105
2106
2107
2108
2109
2110
2111
2112
2113
2114
2115
2116
2117
2118
2119
2120
2121
2122
2123
2124
2125
2126
2127
2128
2129
2130
2131
2132
2133
2134
2135
2136
2137
2138
2139
2140
2141
2142
2143
2144
2145
2146
2147
2148
2149
2150
2151
2152
2153
2154
2155
2156
2157
2158
2159
2160
2161
2162
2163
2164
2165
2166
2167
2168
2169
2170
2171
2172
2173
2174
2175
2176
2177
2178
2179
2180
2181
2182
2183
2184
2185
2186
2187
2188
2189
2190
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
2200
2201
2202
2203
2204
2205
2206
2207
2208
2209
2210
2211
2212
2213
2214
2215
2216
2217
2218
2219
2220
2221
2222
2223
2224
2225
2226
2227
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
22

VIDEO

ANNCR: ON CAMERA W/SET,
FLOOR DIRECTOR,
ETC., IN B.G.

AUDIO

ANNCR: When the program is ready to begin and while it is in progress, the floor director's main duty is to relay the director's specific instructions to the talent. Since the floor director can't speak out loud once the studio mikes are on, he has to communicate to the talent by means of a carefully devised system of hand signals or cues. With some minor variations and exceptions at individual stations, the cues you'll see in a minute are used throughout the television industry and are the cues you will be expected to learn and use in your production work here.

PUSH IN TO 3 SHOT - TALENT,
F.D. & CAMERA

All hand cues should be made with broad, precise movements so the talent will know exactly what the instruction is.

VIDEO

AUDIO

F.D. WALKS BACK TO
CAMERA

ANNCR: Also, the floor director should stand in a spot where the talent can easily see the cue without having to interrupt what he is doing, or otherwise make a noticeable effort to see the cue.

Let's see the cues from the talent's point of view.

WAIST SHOT - FLOOR DIRECTOR
W/CAMERA BESIDE HIM -
TALENT'S POINT OF VIEW

When the program is about to begin, the director over his headset will give the command ... "Stand by." Here in the studio, the floor director will repeat that command loud enough for everyone to hear. (PAUSE)

F.D. DEMONSTRATES ACCORDING
TO AUDIO

F.D.: "Stand by."

ANNCR. ON CAMERA

ANNCR: Stand by is the cue that alerts everyone that the production is about to begin, which means that the studio is about to go live.

PAUL T. TOLSON
 ATTORNEY GENERAL
 U. S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

TO :

FROM :

SUBJECT :

RE :

DATE :

BY :

CC :

FILE :

REFERENCE :

NOTES :

1.

2.

3.

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: At the same time, the floor director raises one arm over his head with his finger pointing towards the ceiling. With his other hand, he points to the camera that will be going on the air.

WAIST SHOT F.D. FROM TALENT'S POINT OF VIEW

When the director says, "Cue him," the floor director swings his arm down sharply and points directly at the talent. This is called the "action cue" which signals the talent to begin.

SUPER: ACTION CUE

F.D. DEMONSTRATES ACCORDING TO AUDIO

(ALL DEMOS FROM TALENT'S POINT OF VIEW)

If, during the program, time is running out or the talent is speaking too slowly, the floor director can give him the speed-up cue. Like this...

SUPER: SPEED UP

The speed of the floor director's rotating hand indicates to the talent how fast he should increase his speed.

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: If, on the other hand, the talent is going too fast, or for some reason has to fill extra time, the floor director gives him the slow-down, or stretch, cue. It might help to imagine you're pulling a piece of taffy or stretching a rubber band.

SUPER: STRETCH

ANNCR. ON CAMERA

The floor director also gives time cues which tell the talent how much time is left before he must stop. Depending on the length of the program, various time cues will be given to indicate the time remaining. Normally, the first time cue is given at five minutes before the end, and from then on at one minute intervals. Some stations use cue cards with a time number written on each one.

ANNCR. HOLDS UP CARDS
W/TIME CUES

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: For this course, however, hand cues will be used.

WAIST SHOT - F.D.

Here are the cues; again, from the talent's point of view.

F.D. DEMONSTRATES ACCORDING
TO AUDIO

5 minutes...

4 minutes...

3 minutes...

2 minutes...

1 minute...

ANNCR. ON CAMERA

As the end of the program nears, time cues become more critical. The floor director will also therefore give a thirty second and a fifteen second cue.

F.D. DEMONSTRATES ACCORDING
TO AUDIO
SUPER: 30 SECONDS

The thirty second time cue is given by crossing the arms at the wrists, with the fingers extended straight out. At precisely thirty seconds, the arms in this position are moved sharply towards the talent.

VIDEO

SUPER: 15 SECONDS

AUDIO

ANNCR: At fifteen seconds, the floor director makes a broad grasping motion with one fist in the direction of the talent.

SUPER: CUT

If necessary, a "cut" cue can be given to tell the talent to stop immediately. This cue is given by pulling the index finger across the throat in a knife-like motion. Sometimes this movement is accompanied by an appropriate grimace or look of panic.

NCR: "BACKSTAGE"

Once the production is completed the floor director must see that all the equipment and props which were used in the studio are properly disconnected and put away. The common television term for this cleaning-up activity is called "striking" the studio.

WITH STRIKE ACTIVITIES

: STRIKE
STRIKING

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: All crew members help to strike the studio, but it is the floor director's responsibility to see that the studio has, in fact, been left in proper shape for the next production crew to use.

ANNCR. ON CAMERA

You have now seen the key people who make up a television production crew, and you've seen the pieces of equipment they use.

IN TO CONTROL ROOM

PER:

In the control room the basic crew is comprised of:

DIRECTOR

the director,

SWITCHER

the switcher,

PROJECTIONIST

the projectionist,

AUDIO MAN

and the audio man. (PAUSE)

MAIN LIGHTS - EQUIPMENT
ILHOUETTE
R:

In the studio, the crew members are:

LIGHTING DIRECTOR

the lighting director,

CAMERAMAN

the cameraman,

FLOOR DIRECTOR

and the floor director.

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: Equally important are the talent
and the various technical
engineers whose functions will
be explored during your
production course work.

It is the combined efforts and
coordinated skills of these
people, then, whose ultimate
product is a television program.

E TO BLACK

END - PART II
TIME: 5:48

1915

1915

1915

1915

1915

1915

1915

1915

APPENDIX D

SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT THREE
("Sarkes Tarzian Camera")

SARKES TARZIAN CAMERA - Tape III

VIDEO

AUDIO

CAMERA AND STUDIO FLOOR

OVER: SARKES TARZIAN
CAMERA

CER ENTERS O.C. and
es to the camera.

SLOW ZOOM IN AS: ANNCR: Obviously, this is a television
camera. For the next few minutes,
we'd like to describe the various
parts of a typical camera and
demonstrate a particular type
which you will be using in your
course work. During your
instruction, you will have the
opportunity to operate several
camera models, and from this
experience you will make an
interesting discovery: each
camera will have a few specific
technical and operational
differences, but all are
remarkably similar. Once you've
become proficient in operating
one television camera, most
others will pose very little
difficulty for you.

SHOT is now MC

PAN as ANNCR walks to the
"BACKSTAGE" area.

-MORE-

VIDEO

AUDIO

CS - CAMERA UNIT

ANNCR: A camera is actually made up of three main parts. This boxy-looking top part is called the camera body. In simple terms, it makes the electronic television picture.

SUPER: CAMERA BODY

FS - TILTING DOWN from camera body to head.

The camera body is attached to a swivel which is called a pan and tilt head which allows the camera body to be panned from side to side, or tilted up and down.

SUPER: PAN AND TILT HEAD

ZOOM OUT TO MS

SUPER: CAMERA MOUNT

Finally, there is the camera mount which enables the cameraman to actually move the whole unit around from one part of the studio to another. There are many types of camera mounts. This particular one is called a crank-type pedestal mount.

CU- CAMERA MOUNT

SUPER: CRANK-TYPE PEDESTAL MOUNT

We'll learn more about this type of mount later.

VIDEO

AUDIO

CAMERA

ANNCR: Again, the three main parts of a

television camera are:

: CAMERA BODY

the camera body...

PAN AND TILT HEAD

the pan and tilt head, and...

CAMERA MOUNT

the camera mount.

ANNOUNCER

Now, what is television? It's the transmission of scenes or moving pictures by conversion of light rays to electrical waves, which are reconverted to reproduce the original image. This means that there are certain components on the camera which the cameraman uses to capture the image.

CU - CAMERA BODY
SUPER OVER: OUTLINES OF LENS,
PICK-UP TUBE, VIEWFINDER,
and VIEWFINDER HOOD

The television camera has a sensitive electronic tube inside of it called the pick-up tube. This tube picks up whatever picture the lens is seeing and converts that image into electronic signals which appear instantaneously as a picture on the viewfinder.

-MORE-

VIDEO

ANNCR.

PE IN SUPERS AS THEY ARE
ENTIONED

SUPER: AVOID BURN-IN

SUPER: DON'T SHOOT LIGHTS

SUPER: GET PERMISSION
TO UNCAP

HS - FROM IN FRONT OF CAMERA
CAMERAMAN walks in.

CU - TURRET & LENSES
SUPER: 9 O'CLOCK (OVER THE
TAKING LENS)

AUDIO

ANNCR: To protect the pick-up tube,
there are three important things
to remember when using the
cameras available to you during
your lab and course work.
First, never aim a camera too long
at a stationary object--
especially something with high
contrast--because electronic
damage, commonly referred to as
burn-in, can occur.
Second, never aim a camera at a
light as this could permanently
damage the sensitive and
expensive pick-up tube.
Finally, always obtain
permission from the studio
engineer before uncapping your
camera.

To protect the pick-up tube from
light when the camera is not
being used, this lens is always
capped.

VIDEO

AUDIO

NS ASSEMBLY - showing
capped lens

The lens cap will only fit one of
the lenses.

MS

You'll learn more about that
later. For now, it will be
sufficient to say that, in order
to obtain a picture, the camera
must be uncapped.

RAMAN DEMONSTRATES

Remove the cap from the lens--
(PAUSE)--and store it here--in
the Pan and Tilt Head.

- TOP OF PAN/TILT HEAD

- VIEWFINDER

(AFTER A PAUSE) The viewfinder on
a television camera is located
here on the back of the camera.

UPER: VIEWFINDER

The viewfinder is actually a
small television screen which
shows the cameraman the exact
picture his lens is taking.

TILT DOWN TO BRIGHTNESS/
CONTRAST KNOBS

The two--and only two--controls
which the cameraman uses to
adjust his viewfinder picture on
this Sarkes camera are located
here on the back of the camera body.

-MORE-

VIDEO

AUDIO

THE KNOBS

ANNCR: As you can see, the knob on the right is labeled "B" for brightness, and the other is marked "C" which is short for contrast.

CAM. VIEWFINDER

3 enters SHOT, manipulates knobs

Adjusting the brightness and contrast knobs will affect only the picture on the viewfinder. These two controls operate in the same way as the contrast and brightness knobs on a home TV receiver and the cameraman can make adjustments to suit his own particular liking.

CU - VIEWFINDER

SUPER: VIEWFINDER HOOD

This metal frame is the viewfinder hood. It acts as a shade to prevent the studio lights from casting a glare on the viewfinder screen.

CU - CAMERAMAN with headset

One of the cameraman's most important tools is his headset. It is necessary to wear the headset at all times when operating a camera.

VIDEO

SLIDE: ECU - GUIDE BOOK in
announcer's hands.

CU - FRONT OF CAMERA

CS - CAMERA ONLY

SUPER: TALLY LIGHTS

CAMERA is turned 180 degrees.

ZOOM TO ECU - REAR TALLY LIGHT
Cameraman points to it
ZOOM OUT - TO INCLUDE ENTIRE
CAMERA - Tally lights come on.

TALLY LIGHTS OUT -

FADE TO BLACK

FADE IN ON...

CU - FOCUS KNOB

Cameraman's hand ENTERS SHOT,
points to knob.

SUPER: FOCUS KNOB

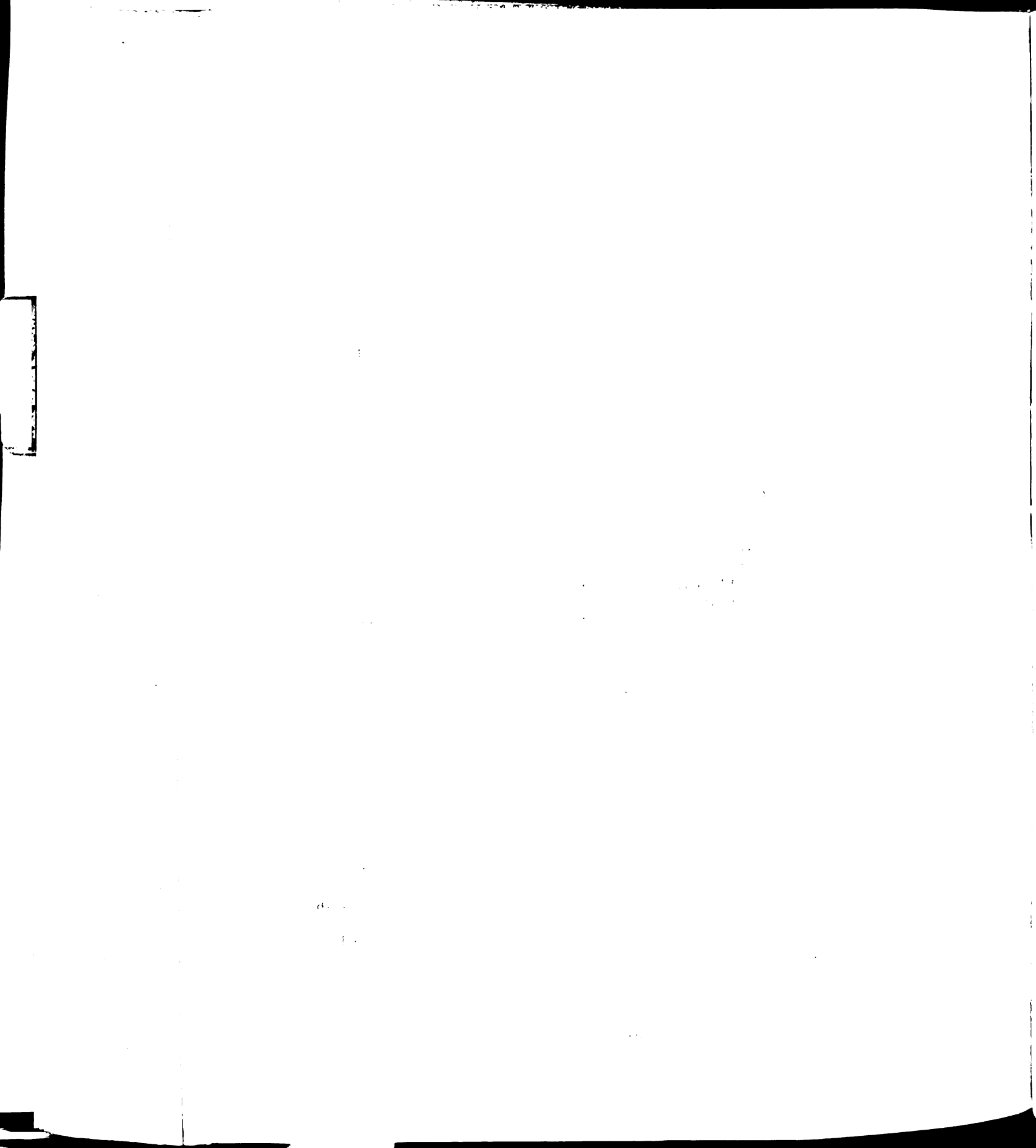
AUDIO

Instructions in your guide book
will illustrate where and how to
plug your headset in.

Since many programs use more
than one camera, each is equipped
with what are known as tally
lights. On this camera, the
tally lights are two red bulbs
located at each end of the rod
on top of the camera.

A third, smaller tally light is
located here--directly under the
viewfinder. The tally lights on
a camera come on automatically
telling everyone in the studio
when that particular camera is
on the air.

(PAUSE) To focus a picture, the
cameraman uses this focus knob
located on the right side of
the camera. (PAUSE)



VIDEO

OTS SHOT - Cameraman, camera,
"A" and "B"

SUBJECTIVE SHOT - "A" out of
focus

SPLIT SCREEN
Wipe in focus knob

TILT UP TO "B"

Cameraman's hand turns knob;
"B" comes into focus.

Cameraman's hand turns knob;
"A" comes into focus.

CU - FOCUS KNOB - and
cameraman's hand

Cameraman demonstrates

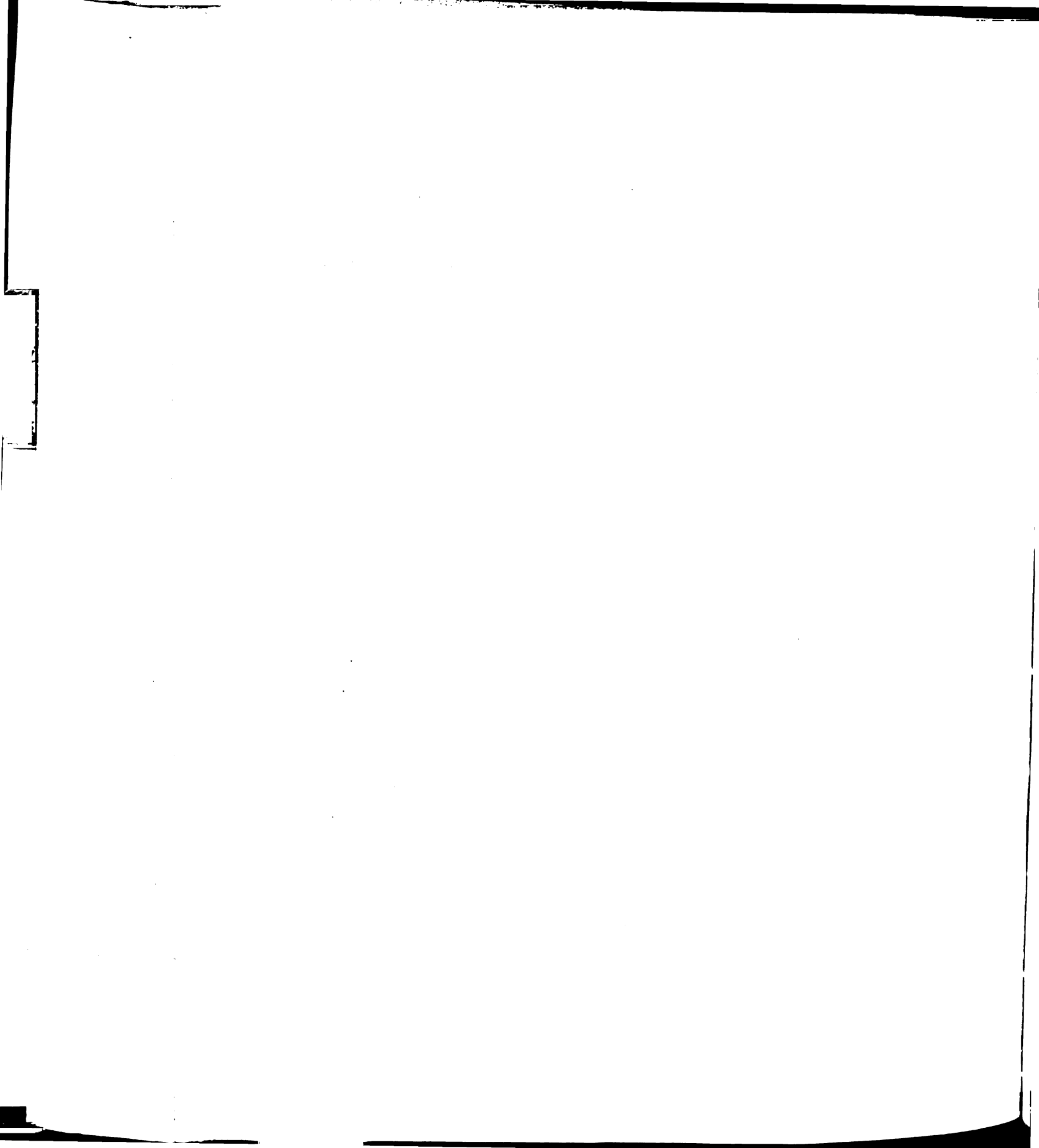
AUDIO

When a cameraman first lines up
his camera on a subject, in this
case the letter "A", he has to
set his initial focus by turning
the focus knob until he finds
the point of sharpest focus.

The cameraman focuses the more
distant "B" by rotating the
focus knob clockwise.

Obviously, to bring the closer
letter "A" back into focus,
things work in the opposite
direction. By turning the
focus knob counterclockwise,
"A" now has the sharper focus.

A good way to remember which way
to turn the focus knob is to
think in terms of waving goodbye
to a distant subject, and
beckoning closer for a subject
that's nearer to the camera.



VIDEO

AUDIO

MS - CAMERA/CAMERAMAN

AHNCR: Now, let's take a look at the television camera lenses.

Cameraman turns camera.

(POINTING) This camera has a group of individual lenses mounted on the front of it.

CU - LENS ASSEMBLY

Each of these lenses has a different length, and it is in terms of length in inches that we will refer to these lenses.

Cameraman points out lenses.

For instance, the longest lens in this grouping is called a six-inch lens. (PAUSE)

Rack to one-inch lens.

The shortest one--here--is known as a one-inch lens.

SUBJECTIVE LS - SET

A shorter lens will give the

SUPER: SHORT LENS - WIDE

cameraman a wider shot of the

CU - LENSES - Rack to long lens

subject--(PAUSE)--and a longer

SUBJECTIVE CU - Set

lens will give the cameraman a closer shot of the same subject without having to move either the camera or the subject.

SUPER: Long Lens - Close

All four lenses are mounted on this platform which is called a turret.

MS - LENS ASSEMBLY
BEGIN ZOOM IN

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

1914

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: This type of lens configuration

SUPER: TURRET LENS ASSEMBLY

is called a turret lens assembly.

Because only one lens can be used at a time, the cameraman must rotate the entire turret lens assembly--which means that the position of this turret determines which lens is actually taking the picture. As you may already have fathomed, this position is called the taking position.

SUPER: TAKING POSITION
(9 O'CLOCK)

CU - FRONT OF CAMERA

On this particular model, the taking position is located in the left-center of the turret as you face the camera. In this case, the six-inch lens is in the taking position. As I said before, if the cameraman has to use a lens other than the one already in the taking position, he'll have to rotate the turret.

MS - FROM REAR OF CAMERA

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: He does this by means of a grip handle located here on the rear of the camera below the viewfinder.

CU - RACKING HANDLE

SUPER: TURRET OR RACKING
HANDLE

This handle is called the turret handle or racking handle, and the action of rotating the turret from one lens to another is called--you'll be happy to know--racking.

CU OF NUMBERS

Each of these numbers represents a different lens on the front of the camera. The numbers represent --in inches--the size of the lenses mounted on the front of the camera. This small mark on the rear panel tells the cameraman which lens is in the taking position. In this case, the number six is lined up with the indicator mark, telling us the six-inch lens is in the taking position.



VIDEO

AUDIO

CU - RACKING HANDLE

ANNCR: To rack to a different lens, the cameraman will grip the turret handle like this, squeeze the release bar on the inside of the handle gently towards him, and, continuing to squeeze on the release bar, rotate the entire turret handle until the desired number is lined up with the indicator mark. If the lens has not been fully racked, you will have an incomplete picture in your viewfinder.

Cameraman demonstrates.

SUBJECTIVE CU - showing an improperly racked image.

CU - RACKING HANDLE/
CAMERAMAN'S HAND

Demonstrating

The cameraman will also be able to feel that the release bar has not come all the way back out. A slight rotating pressure on the turret handle will tell the cameraman if the lens has been fully racked and correctly locked into place.

MCU - RACKING HANDLE/
CAMERAMAN'S HAND

It's extremely important, when racking from one lens to another,

Demonstrating

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: to rotate the turret handle gently and to loosen your grip on the release bar slowly and smoothly when the new lens is lined up. A jerky movement which "snaps" the lens into position may do damage to both the turret mechanism and the lens. Racking must be controlled, careful and deliberate.

SUBJECTIVE CS - Out of focus, then focus.

After the cameraman has racked to the desired lens, he must re-focus the picture to get it ready for the director to use on the air. This, then, is what a camera equipped with a turret lens assembly can do.

CS - CAMERA UNIT - Cameraman strikes camera and walks out of picture.

FADE TO BLACK

FADE IN AND ESTABLISH CAMERA, THEN ZOOM TO ECU OF ZOOM LENS.

This camera is identical to the one we've just been looking at, except that it is equipped with a special type of lens called a zoom.

SUPER: ZOOM LENS

VIDEO

AUDIO

CU - LENS ASSEMBLY

ANNCR: This particular camera is

somewhat unique in that it can
be set up with a zoom lens and
other standard lenses at the

CS - ANNOUNCER W/CAMERA

same time. With most cameras,
it's an "either-or" situation;

PAN - as Announcer walks
"Backstage"

either a zoom lens or a set of
turret-mounted lenses--but not
both. The Sarkes camera is an
exception. Although you'll be
operating both types of lenses
in your course work, the zoom
lens has become more and more
prevalent through the
television industry.

OTS - COVER SHOT

The main advantage of a zoom
lens is that it lets us vary
the image-size without racking
lenses; a distant object can be
made to appear to move
continuously closer (PAUSE)
and, contrariwise, a close
object made to move continuously
farther away (PAUSE).

SUBJECTIVE ZOOM IN
DURING PAUSE

SUBJECTIVE ZOOM OUT
DURING PAUSE

-MORE-

VIDEO

AUDIO

CU - BACK OF CAMERA

ANNCR: (POINTING) Like the other

turret lens camera, this

particular camera has a

racking handle. The zoom

SUPER: ZOOM CONTROL

control is this push-pull rod--

ZOOM TO ECU OF P-P ROD

or plunger--here on the racking handle.

SPLIT SCREEN

SUBJECTIVE CU - "A" and cameraman's hand on zoom control.

Using again the letter "A" as

our subject, notice what

happens when the zoom control

--or push-pull rod-- is

manipulated. Pushing in on

'A' ZOOM AWAY

the zoom control rod "pushes"

Reverse action: 'A' ZOOMS IN

the subject away. Pulling out

on the rod "pulls" the subject

in closer. The speed of the

Demonstrating

zoom will depend on how fast...

or how slow...the cameraman

manipulates the zoom control rod.

MS - ANNCR.

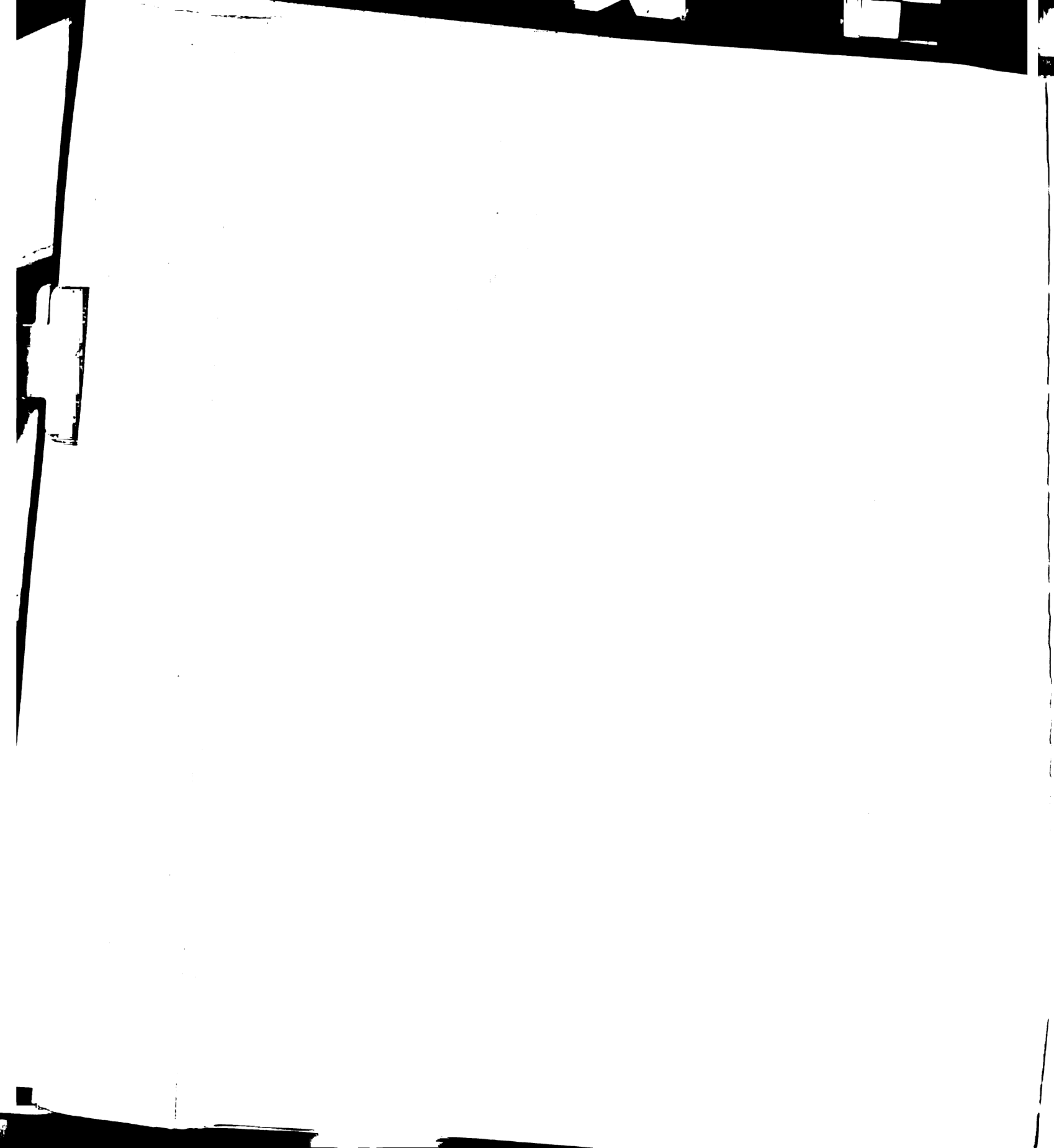
Did you notice that throughout

the entire zoom range from

wide shot to close-up the

letter "A" was always in focus?

-MORE-



VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: This was no accident. Here is
how that was achieved.

MS - CAMERA FOCUS KNOB

Cameraman points to camera
focus knob.

Just as with the turret-mounted
lens configuration, the
cameraman focuses his picture
by means of the camera-focusing
knob here on the side of the
camera. With the zoom lens,
however, he must use an
additional focusing control.

CU - ZOOM CONTROL

Cameraman points

SUPER: ZOOM FOCUS
ZOOM CONTROL

On the Sarkes Tarzian camera,
the round knob used to control
the zoom is also the focus
control. Thus, we actually
refer to this as the zoom
focus and zoom control. Why
two focus controls? Because we
are thus able to focus on a
subject and have it stay in
focus whether we zoom in on it
or away from it.

VIDEO

AUDIO

MS - ANNCR.

ANNCR: There are four steps to

SUPERS: (WIPE IN AS CALLED FOR) remember:

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. ZOOM OUT | First, zoom out. |
| 2. CAMERA FOCUS | Second, set the camera focus. |
| 3. ZOOM IN | Third, zoom in; and |
| 4. ZOOM FOCUS | Fourth, set the zoom focus. |

SPLIT SCREEN

SUBJECTIVE CU - 'A'

WIPE IN CU - CAMERA FOCUS
KNOB AND ZOOM CONTROL -
Cameraman's hand adjusts
control

Cameraman demonstrates.

Demonstrates In-Focus Zoom

To set the camera focus, zoom
all the way out to the lens'
widest shot...and then rotate
the camera focus knob until the
subject--the letter "A"--comes
into sharp focus. Then, to
set the zoom focus, zoom all
the way in to the tightest shot
possible of the "A" and then,
with the zoom focus control
this time, focus again, turning
both clockwise and counterclockwise
until sharp focus is obtained.

Once you've set both the camera
focus and the zoom focus, your
subject will be sharply defined
throughout the entire zoom range.

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

44-1011-1000-1000

COVER - CAMERAMAN/
CAMERA

Cameraman demos.

Cameraman strikes the camera
and walks out of picture.

ANNCR: (PAUSE) When striking the camera

--which means shutting it down--

rack the appropriate lens into
the taking position and replace
its cap. (PAUSE)

Announcer walks into picture.

CS - ANNOUNCER/CAMERA
Announcer points out the
components as he mentions
them.

So far, we've seen the viewfinder,
the tally lights, the headset,
the focusing controls--as well
as the different types of lenses
and how they operate. All this
relates to what we call the
camera body.

SUPER: CAMERA BODY

Announcer moves o.s. PAN TO
CS - CAMERA BODY, and

FADE TO BLACK

APPENDIX E

SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT FOUR
("Pan and Tilt Head")

PAN AND TILT HEAD - Tape IV

VIDEO

AUDIO

FADE IN ECU OF PAN AND TILT
HEAD with SUPER OVER - SUPER:
"PAN AND TILT HEAD"

ESTABLISH AND...
FADE TO BLACK

FADE IN CU of cartoon-styled
rustic SIGN reading "Wicked
Witch's Castle" with arrow
pointing left.
ZOOM OUT AND ESTABLISH that
sign is tacked to a tree -
with other trees nearby.

ANNOUNCER, wearing pith
helmet, sunglasses, sneaks
INTO SHOT, looks furtively
around. Then, at taking
camera...

Announcer takes a couple
slides from his pocket.

He gestures "crocodile jaws."

Announcer reacts, looks
fearfully around; then
breaks character, takes
off helmet and hangs it
on a tree branch.

He moves away from the tree.

FADE IN JUNGLE SOUNDS AND MUSIC

ANNCR: (British Accent) Hello! I say,
you wouldn't be interested, would
you in some lovely shots which
I took of my native boys being
devoured by crocodiles as we
crossed the Nairobi River??
Got some beautiful color shots
as the crocodiles...

(LION ROAR)

(Minus accent)

Sorry about that. They made me
do it--owing to my strong
resemblance to Stewart Granger.

-MORE-

VIDEO

MS - ANNOUNCER

SUPER: PAN AND TILT HEAD

PAN WITH ANNOUNCER as he takes a step one way, then the other.

He stops. TILT UP AND DOWN slightly.

PAN as announcer walks LEFT to a sign reading "PAN LEFT." Cartoon-style sign is attached to a tree.

Announcer walks RIGHT. PAN with him as he goes to--and stops at another tree with attached sign reading "PAN RIGHT."

TILT UP to sign hung in branches which reads: "TILT UP"

AUDIO

ANNCR: When working as a television cameraman, you'll find there will be many times when you'll have to aim your camera in various directions. (WALKING) Aiming the camera from side to side is called panning. (PAUSE) Aiming the camera up and down is called tilting. (PAUSE) If the director should say..."Pan Left", this is what happens.

(WALKING) If the director says ..."Pan Right", the camera is swiveled back to the right. If the director wants to center something on the screen that's, say, higher than my head, he'll say..."tilt Up."

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: Now, what will the director say
if he wants a shot of my feet?...

TILT DOWN - SIGN at AnnCR's
feet reads: "TILT DOWN"

TILT UP TO ANNCR.

(BRITISH ACCENT) Right! By jove,
I think you've got it! (NO ACCENT)
By combining the panning and
tilting motions together, it's
possible even to rotate the
camera in a circular motion.

CAMERA ROTATES

(PAUSE; THEN FEIGNING DIZZINESS)
...Okay. Okay, you guys. I
think you made your point!

CAMERA STOPS ROTATING

(PAUSE)

CU - PAN & TILT HEAD

The piece of equipment on a
television camera which permits
these up-and-down and side-to-
side movements is called the
pan and tilt head.

SUPER: PAN & TILT HEAD
(CRADLE HEAD)

(POINTING) This particular type
is called a cradle head. This
handle extending from the rear
of the pan and tilt head is
called the panning handle.

CS - PANNING HANDLE

SUPER: PANNING HANDLE

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: The cameraman uses the panning handle to control the camera's aim.

MS - ANOTHER ANGLE

CS - CAMERA

CAMERAMAN DEMONSTRATES

When you first approach the camera, it should be in the locked down position. Therefore, before you can operate it, you will have to uncap the lens. Then unlock and adjust the pan and tilt head so that the camera can be aimed smoothly and easily.

CU - PAN/TILT CONTROL KNOBS

There are two important adjustments the cameraman must make to unlock and adjust the pan and tilt head. You'll notice that on this side of the cradle head there are three knobs. (POINTING) These knobs control the amount of tension, or, as we'll be calling it..drag, which is being applied to the moving sections of the cradle head.

VIDEO

AUDIO

ECU - KNOBS

ANNCR: (POINTING) The large single knob located farthest away from the cameraman has been pre-set by the studio engineers and, for our purposes in this course, it should never be turned or adjusted by the cameraman. To do so could cause damage to the cradle head's drag mechanism. (POINTING) However, you will have to adjust these two concentric knobs located closest to the cameraman.

ANOTHER ANGLE - CU

This large knob nearest to the cradle head is called the tilt brake knob, and it controls the amount of vertical drag, or, in other words, the ease with which the tilt-up/tilt-down movement can be made.

SUPER: TILT BRAKE KNOB

SUPER: PAN BRAKE KNOB
(Protrudes)

(POINTING) This small protruding knob is called the pan brake knob and adjusts to set the amount of horizontal or panning drag.

VIDEO

Cameraman demonstrates clockwise-counterclockwise movements.

Cameraman moves to rear of camera.

CU - PAN BRAKE KNOB

RESUME MS - Cameraman swivels camera.

CU - TILT KNOB

RESUME MS - Cameraman tilts camera.

Demonstrating

AUDIO

On both knobs, a clockwise turn will increase its drag, and a counterclockwise turn will decrease it.

Stand in the cameraman's position behind the camera and grasp the pan handle with your left hand. With your right hand, rotate the pan brake knob--the small protruding knob--about one-half turn counterclockwise. The cameraman should now be able to pan the camera from side to side.

Now turn the large inner knob--the tilt brake knob--a half-turn in the same counterclockwise direction. This releases the the tilt lock. You should now be able to easily move the camera body up and down.

Once both knobs have been loosened approximately a half-turn, pan the camera left and right with the panning handle



VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: (PAUSE)--and adjust the pan
brake knob until a slight drag
is felt. Then, tilt up and
down--(PAUSE)--and adjust the
tilt brake knob until a slight
drag is felt during this motion.

Demonstrating.

Next, rotate the panning handle
in a circular motion. (PAUSE)
If the pan and tilt head is
properly set, the camera body
should rotate smoothly and you
should feel a slight drag
throughout the motion.

CS - SUBJECTIVE SHOT of set.
(JERKY CAMERA MOVEMENTS)

With too much drag, you won't
be able to aim the camera body
smoothly and the picture will
appear jerky. (PAUSE)

CS - SUBJECTIVE - AS ABOVE
(CAMERA FLOATS)

If there is too little drag,
control of the camera movements
is extremely difficult because
the slightest pressure on the
panning handle can cause the
picture to sway...like this!
(PAUSE)

-MORE-

VIDEO

MS - CAMERA/CAMERAMAN

SUPER: LOCKED-DOWN POSITION

MS - CAMERAMAN/CAMERA -
Cameraman turns camera 180-
degrees so that pan handle
is nearest TAKING CAMERA.

AUDIO

Whenever a camera is left
unattended, it must be capped
and the pan and tilt head locked
into what is called the locked-
down position. That is, the
camera body is aimed so that
it's parallel with the floor,
and the pan and tilt brake knobs
are turned clockwise, without
forcing them, until the camera
body no longer swings freely.
Never force the knobs. This
could strip the drag mechanism.
(PAUSE)

The panning handle itself is
adjustable to suit different-
sized cameraman, making it
easier to control the camera
body when it is in different
positions. When making an
adjustment to the panning
handle, be sure to have locked
down the pan and tilt head.



VIDEO

CU - HANDLE AND LATCH
Cameraman demonstrates.

MCU - PAN HANDLE
Cameraman demonstrates.

MS - ANNOUNCER in the "woods."
BEGIN SLOW ZOOM IN...

TILT UP and ZOOM INTO ECU
of pith helmet hung on the
tree. Then...

SUPER: PAN AND TILT HEAD

FADE TO BLACK

AUDIO

The handle can be angled up or down by releasing this latch, (PAUSE)--setting the handle into the desired position, (PAUSE)--then relocking the latch.

The handle can also be adjusted for length. This is done by twisting the locking grip counterclockwise like this to release the extension section of the handle, moving the handle in or out to the length best for you, and then twisting the locking grip clockwise to relock the handle.

That, then, is the pan and tilt head--the device which permits the cameraman to aim the camera body in a variety of directions in order to follow the subject's action, and to get many different shots from a single position in the studio.

(LION'S ROAR)

APPENDIX F

SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT FIVE
("Crank-type Pedestal Mount")

CRANK-TYPE PEDESTAL MOUNT - Tape V

VIDEO

AUDIO

FADE INTO

SUPER: "CRANK-TYPE PEDESTAL
MOUNT"

CS - ANNOUNCER - standing
next to the camera unit.

ANNCR: Let's now look at that part of
a studio television camera which
lets the cameraman moves the
entire camera from one part of
the studio to another.

WIDEN & TILT DN. TO PEDESTAL

SUPER: CAMERA MOUNT

(PAUSE) The unit upon which the
camera body and the cradle head
rest is called the camera mount.
This particular television camera
mount is called a crank-type
pedestal mount.

Announcer walks left and
out of picture.

Cameraman walks up to camera.

CU - PEDESTAL

Points to the crank.

Let's see how the cameraman
operates it and what it can do.
The pedestal mount derives its
name from this center column
or pedestal. The entire camera
body can be raised or lowered
with relatively little effort
by turning this crank. .

-MORE-

1. 1. 1.

2. 2. 2.

3. 3. 3.

4. 4. 4.

5. 5. 5.

6. 6. 6.

7. 7. 7.

8. 8. 8.

9. 9. 9.

10. 10. 10.

11. 11. 11.

VIDEO

CU - CRANK - As cameraman demonstrates.

ZOOM BACK TO MS as...

He demonstrates parts, movements.

SUPER: STEERING HANDLE

FS - ANOTHER ANGLE

AUDIO

A clockwise turn raises the pedestal--(PAUSE)--and a counterclockwise turn lowers it. (PAUSE)

As you can see, this allows the camera body to be positioned at a variety of heights.

In order to be moved around the studio floor, the pedestal has a wheel located in each corner of this triangular base.

This handle, called the steering handle, is used to control the direction of the wheels to steer the pedestal in any direction. If the cameraman wants to steer the pedestal to the left, he turns the handle to the left. To steer to the right, the handle is turned to the right. (PAUSE)



VIDEO

FS - Announcer "backstage"
with a camera base
tilted on its side.

SUPER: STEER 3

COVER - CAMERAMAN/CAMERA
Cameraman demonstrates.

FS - ANNCR/BASE

SUPER: STEER 1

AUDIO

When the steering handle is turned to aim the pedestal in a desired direction, all three wheels here in the base of the pedestal turn to point in that direction.

This synchronized steering of all three wheels is called steer three.

Steer three gives us mobility and flexibility in changing the camera's direction.

When the pedestal mount is set for "Steer Three," the pedestal will keep its same relative position no matter which way the wheels are turned.

This relative position, however, can be changed by disengaging "Steer Three" and going instead to what is called Steer One.

VIDEO

Announcer demos.

COVER - CAMERAMAN/CAMERA
He demonstrates.

MS - ANNOUNCER

CU - STEERING HANDLE - as
cameraman demos.

ECU - TRIGGER ON HANDLE
He squeezes trigger.

AUDIO

ANNCR: (POINTING) In "Steer One," only the rear wheel turns when we turn the steering handle. The other two wheels stay pointed in a single direction just like the rear wheels on a tricycle, and the whole pedestal base is steered very much like a tricycle.

With "Steer One," the position of the base can be changed to line it up in any desired direction.

That's all wonderful, you say. Right? But, how do you go from "Steer Three" to "Steer One?"
(PAUSE)

To do this, line up the handle, as you see here, so that the forward end points directly at the center of the pedestal--
(PAUSE)--then squeeze this trigger under the steering handle.

-MORE-

the *Journal of the American Medical Association* (JAMA) and the *New England Journal of Medicine* (NEJM) are the most widely read and cited medical journals in the United States. They are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively.

The *JAMA* is a weekly journal that covers a wide range of medical topics, including clinical medicine, public health, and medical education. It is known for its high quality and rigorous peer review process.

The *NEJM* is a weekly journal that focuses on clinical medicine and public health. It is known for its high quality and rigorous peer review process, and it is often cited as one of the most influential medical journals in the world.

Both journals are published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

The *JAMA* and the *NEJM* are both published by the American Medical Association (AMA) and the Massachusetts Medical Society (MMS), respectively. They are both highly respected and influential in the medical community.

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: (PAUSE) If you later want to return to "Steer Three," you simply line the handle up again and release the trigger.

FS - CAMERAMAN/CAMERA

When moving any pedestal mount, there are a number of important things to be kept in mind:

For example, always keep one hand on the panning handle so that the camera body is under control and not inadvertently aimed at the studio lights or bumped into something.

Also, before moving the camera, the cameraman must make sure he has enough cable to reach the new position, and he should arrange the cable in such a way that one: it won't be in his way when he's actually making the camera movement, and two: it won't be seen in your picture or get in another camera's shot.

Demonstrate.

VIDEO

SUBJECTIVE SHOT - of a girl
who moves according to AUDIO.

DOLLY IN

Then...

DOLLY BACK

SUPER: DOLLY
(IN OR OUT)

REPEAT DOLLY IN

DOLLY OUT

FS - DEMO CAMERA/CAMERAMAN

Sets handle direction.

AUDIO

There are two basic camera
movements that you should know
for now. The one you're seeing
right now--where the camera
moves directly to the subject--
or away from the subject--is a
move called a Dolly.

When the director says "Dolly
in," the camera is moved
forward and the subject grows
larger on the screen.

When the direction is "Dolly
Out" or "Dolly Back," the
camera moves away from the
subject, which gets smaller.

To perform a dolly, the
cameraman, keeping his left
hand on the panning handle to
control the camera body, places
his right hand on the steering
handle and positions the handle
for the direction in which he
plans to go.

VIDEO

AUDIO

Pushes camera forward. ANHCR:

He then gives a push to set the pedestal in motion. Once the camera is moving, the cameraman switches his right hand back to the focus knob in order to keep the subject in focus as the distance between it and the subject changes.

Hand on focus knob.

Because the cameraman is dollying in, he'll have to turn the focus knob counterclockwise.

Cameraman demos dolly back.

To dolly-back, or dolly-out, the cameraman pulls on the steering handle with his right hand and, once the mount is moving, switches back to the focus knob--this time turning it clockwise to keep the subject in focus.

1

VIDEO

Dolly-back stops
MS - TRUCKING with girl

SUPER: TRUCK(ING)
(Left or Right)

TRUCK BACK WITH GIRL

CS - STEERING HANDLE - as
cameraman's hand ENTERS SHOT,
turns handle

PULL BACK TO MS as cameraman
begins trucking

AUDIO

ANNCR: The other basic camera maneuver
you must know is called a
truck...or trucking...which, as
you now see, is a sideward
movement of the camera in
relation to the subject.

To truck right, the cameraman
aims the handle in the direction
he wants the camera to go.
To initiate the move, the
cameraman pulls on the handle
with his right hand. As with the
dolly movement, the cameraman
must keep his left hand on the
panning handle to control the
camera's aim and to prevent
bouncing and jerking while the
camera is trucking.

VIDEO

Cameraman stops, then trucks
left

OTS - CAMERAMAN/CAMERA,
MODEL

DOLLY TO CU

DOLLY TO CS

TRUCK RIGHT

TRUCK LEFT

AUDIO

To truck left, simply move the pedestal in that direction. (AS HE TRUCKS) If the camera remains the same distance away from the subject as when it started, the cameraman should not have to worry about setting focus during the trucking move. (PAUSE)

Again, the two basic camera moves you should know for now are the dolly and the truck. The director's instruction to "Dolly In" means a movement closer to the subject. "Dolly Out" or "Dolly Back" indicates a movement away from the subject. For trucking, the director's commands are either "Truck Right"...
...or "Truck Left."

-10-

VIDEO

Backstage, Pedestal
w upright.

ancer turns crank as...

TO ECU of crank.

OVER: CRANK-TYPE
PEDESTAL MOUNT

BLACK

AUDIO

This, then, is the crank-type
pedestal mount and the basic
moves that can be accomplished
with it.

END - Part V

TIME: 7:50



APPENDIX G

SCRIPT: VIDEO TAPE SEGMENT SIX
("Counterbalanced Pedestal Mount")

COUNTERBALANCE PEDESTAL - Tape VI

VIDEO

CS ANNOUNCER WITH PEDESTAL
in FOREGROUND - Cameraman
at pedestal with weights
exposed.

SUPER: COUNTERBALANCED
PEDESTAL

ZOOM OUT to MS

Cameraman adds a weight.

Cameraman demos

RESUME AS ABOVE

FADE TO BLACK

FADE IN ON
CU of LOCKING PIN

SUPER: LOCKING PIN

AUDIO

This is another type of camera mount
you'll be using both in your course
work and in the television industry.

It's called a counterbalanced
pedestal mount.

(OPENING SIDE TO REVEAL WEIGHTS)

The pedestal on this type of mount
is counterbalanced with lead weights
so that the cameraman can raise or
lower the entire camera body smoothly
and with relatively little effort...

thereby permitting a variety of
camera heights.

When not being used, the pedestal
mount is kept in a locked-down
position by means of (POINTING)
this spring-loaded locking pin.

-MORE-

13 11

11 11

11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

11 11 11 11

VIDEO

AUDIO

Cameraman demos

ANNCR: Before the pedestal mount can be used, the cameraman must first unlock it. (DEMO) This is done by pulling the locking pin out about an inch, then rotating it a quarter turn in either direction and releasing it.

ECU - LOCKING RING

SUPER: LOCKING RING

This small inner ring also acts as a locking device and must be tightened down when the camera is not in use.

(DEMO) To loosen--or unlock--the ring, turn it counterclockwise. The pedestal column can now be raised.

MS - CAMERAMAN/PEDESTAL

Cameraman demos

When the pedestal is at the desired height, a clockwise turn of the ring will tighten it and lock the pedestal at that height.

ZOOM OUT TO FS

SUPER: PEDESTALLING UP/DOWN

Cameraman demos

Raising and lowering the pedestal column is called pedestalling up and pedestalling down.



VIDEO

MCU - STEERING WHEEL -
Cameraman demonstrates
raising and lowering

MS - CAMERAMAN -
Puts foot on corner

CU - STEERING WHEEL
SUPER: STEERING WHEEL

ECU - ARROW

WIDEN TO INCLUDE PEDESTAL
ARROW

AUDIO

When making these moves, the right hand should remain on this steering wheel in order to bring the pedestal to a smooth, controlled stop--thus preventing a jerky halt when the desired height has been reached.

This mount also has wheels located in each corner of the base so that it can be moved around on the studio floor.

(RISING) This large outer ring is called the steering wheel and is used to control the direction of the wheels.

A triangle here shows the cameraman which way the wheels are turned. To go from "steer three" to "steer one" on this type of mount, the wheel-direction triangle on the steering wheel must be lined up with this triangle located on the side of the pedestal itself.

10. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 277, 1996, 1000-1001.

•

10

• • •

10

10

• • •

VIDEO

AUDIO

CS - PEDESTAL BASE

ANNCR: The cameraman then uses these two buttons on the base of the pedestal mount. The button on the left is labeled Steer One, and the one on the right is marked Steer Three.

SUPER: STEER 1/STEER 3

CU - BUTTONS

Because, in this case, the steer three button is depressed, all three wheels turn when the steering wheel is aimed.

Cameraman's foot depresses left button

When the cameraman steps on the steer one button, only one wheel is now under control. That wheel is located on the corner of the base immediately to the left of the steer one button.

ZOOM BACK TO MS

Cameraman indicates corner

The base will now steer like a tricycle. To get back into "Steer Three," simply line up the triangles again and step down on the steer three button.

Demonstrates returning to "Steer Three"

CU - TRIANGLE

CU - BUTTONS

BEGIN ZOOM IN TO CS OF STEERING WHEEL

The steering wheel operates much like the steering wheel on an automobile. The difference is that it is parallel to the floor and never has to be rotated more than half a turn.

1. The first part of the report is a general introduction to the subject of the study. It discusses the importance of the study and the objectives of the research.

2. The second part of the report is a detailed description of the methodology used in the study. It includes information about the sample size, the data collection methods, and the statistical analysis techniques.

3. The third part of the report is a presentation of the results of the study. It includes tables and graphs showing the data and the findings of the research.

4. The fourth part of the report is a discussion of the results and their implications. It discusses the strengths and limitations of the study and provides recommendations for future research.

100

101

102

103

104

VIDEO

CS - ANOTHER ANGLE - WHEEL

MS - (HIGH ANGLE) - OTS

SUPER: DOLLY

AUDIO

As with a car, you turn the steering wheel in the direction you want to go.

For a dolly-in, aim the triangle on the steering wheel at the subject towards which you plan to move. Keep the left hand on the panning handle to control the camera's aim and, with the right hand, give a push on the steering wheel to set the pedestal in motion. Once the camera is moving, switch the right hand to the focus knob in order to keep the subject in focus as the distance between it and the camera changes.

(STOPPING) To stop the pedestal, the cameraman eases up on his forward pressure so that the camera will halt at a desired distance from his subject.

To dolly-back, or dolly-out, a pull on the steering wheel sets the pedestal in motion and the right hand is again free to return to the focus knob.

VIDEO

AUDIO

MCU - TRIANGLE/STEERING WHEEL

SUPER: TRUCK

OTS - FS

Demo

Cameraman stops truck right.
Trucks left.

MS - ANOTHER ANGLE

The other basic camera maneuver, you'll remember, is the truck. To perform this maneuver, move the directional triangle toward the direction you desire to go. In this case, the cameraman will truck right. A pull on the steering wheel with the right hand sets the pedestal mount in motion. During all movements, the left hand on the panning handle controls the camera's aim and makes sure the picture does not bounce or jerk.

To truck left, from this position, simply reverse the direction by a push rather than a pull. The wheels are already lined up.

(WHILE TRUCKING) If the camera remains the same distance away from the subject throughout the truck, the cameraman does not have to worry about setting focus as he performs this movement.

VIDEO

AUDIO

ANNCR: Again, the two camera moves you
should know for now are the dolly
...and the truck.

Demonstrate

FADE TO BLACK

FADE IN

CS - Anncr. with studio in
the background. Talent
at desk, Floor Director
talking to him. Model
camera to camera left.

Hands-on experience in the studio
will assist your understanding of
the terms and operation of the
studio equipment you have seen in
this brief introduction of television
at MSU.

Anncr. walks out of shot.
Floor director walks back
to model camera, gives
stand-by hand signal -
cues the talent.

FADE TO BLACK

FADE IN MUSIC WHILE STILL IN BLACK

FADE IN COVER

Lights have been dimmed.
Anncr. taking off his mic.
Director comes out of
control room, shakes
anncr's hand; they both
get out cigarettes.
Strike activities going
on in background the
entire time.

VIDEO

AUDIO

FADE IN CREDITS - SOFTEN

(MUSIC CONTINUED)

FOCUS ON TAKING CAMERA.

ROLL CREDITS:

Narrator

Dick Snoke

Written By

Lawrence W. Brown
Thomas U. Foster
Richard E. Snoke, Jr.
Paul Witkowski

Produced By

Thomas U. Foster

Directed By

Paul Witkowski

Produced for the

Television-Radio

Department

In Cooperation With

IMC/ITV

Michigan State University

HOLD ON LAST CREDIT

FADE TO BLACK

MUSIC OUT

End - Part 6

Time - 7:00

APPENDIX H

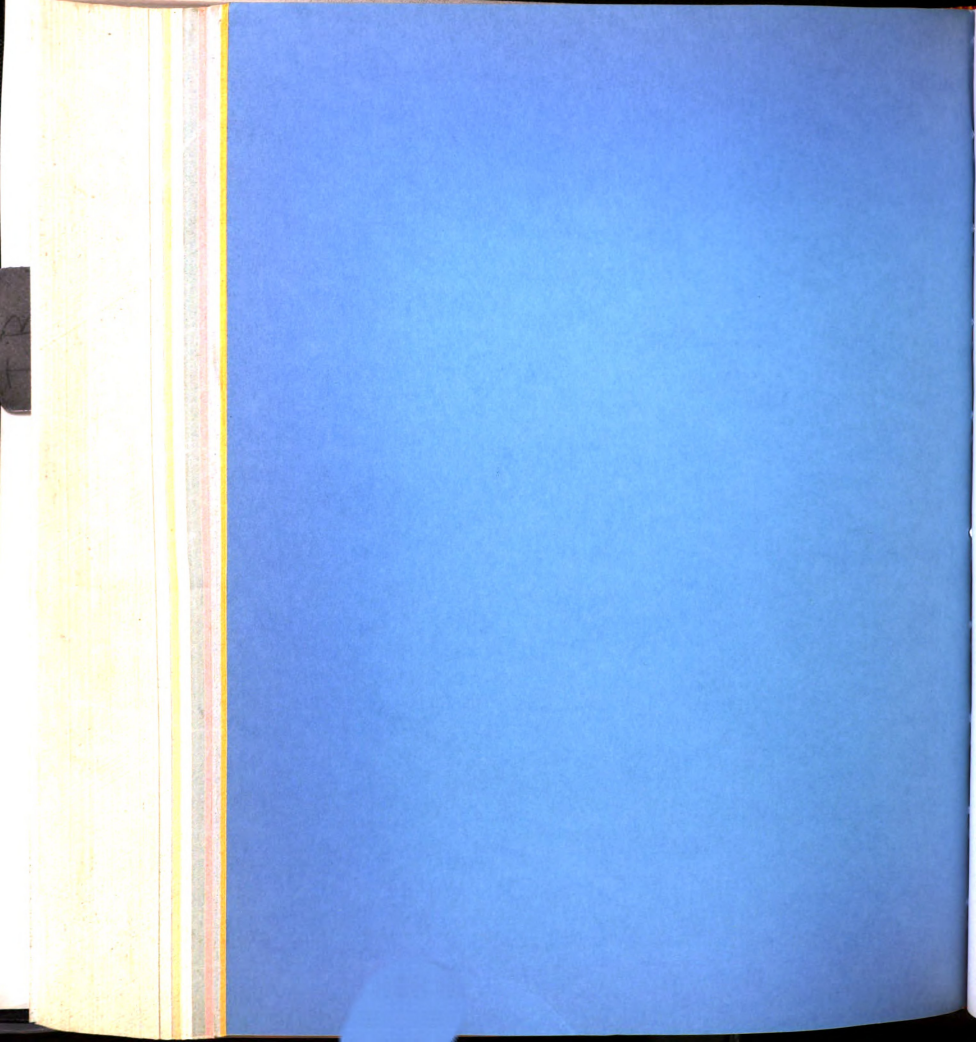
GUIDEBOOK



GUIDEBOOK



Television and Radio Department
Michigan State University



A GUIDEBOOK TO BASIC
TELEVISION EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Prepared for the
Television and Radio Department
Michigan State University

by

Thomas U. Foster

Illustrated by

Wilfred Veenendaal
Associate Professor
Instructional Media Center

East Lansing, Michigan
1972



FORWARD

Typically, students entering a basic television production course have many different levels of knowledge and competence in television equipment operation. Further, once the production phase of such a course begins, any initial knowledge gap between students almost always widens. Since television production is a highly interdependent effort, weaknesses or difficulties experienced by any one member of the student crew reduces the quality of the learning experience of all other crew members.

In order to minimize this learning gap, as well as to ensure that all students have the basic minimum knowledge about the operation of equipment and the responsibilities of all crew members before the production phase begins, an instructional introductory unit has been developed. It consists of this guidebook, a series of televised lessons ("Introduction to Television at MSU"), and several immediate feed-back diagnostic tests. In addition, the pre-test enabled both you and the Television/Radio Department to determine your prior television knowledge; it also told you the kind of information to be covered in this introductory unit. A post-test will also be given at the conclusion of the unit in order to evaluate your knowledge at that time.

This guidebook was not designed to replace a textbook or to be used by itself. Instead, it is an integral part of the introductory instructional unit and as such contains information that will:

1. Reinforce and clarify the material contained in the televised lessons;
2. Supplement the material provided in the televised lessons. This includes information you will need in your production exercises but which was not included in the televised lessons.

After you have viewed one of the televised lessons, study carefully the corresponding section in the guidebook, as well as the glossary. This approach should provide you with sufficient basic information about television equipment and personnel responsibilities that your production experiences will be greatly enhanced. Once you have actually begun the production aspect of the course, this guidebook can then be used as a reference source.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----|
| SECTION I:
(Yellow) | OVERVIEW | |
| | Diagram of Overall Television System | 1 |
| | Control Room Crew Members | 2 |
| | Studio Crew Members | 3 |
| | Hand Signals | 4 |
| SECTION II:
(Green) | CAMERA AND CAMERA OPERATION | |
| | Some Reminders for Cameramen | 5 |
| | Headset (Intercom) and Connectors | 6 |
| | Parts of the Camera | 7 |
| | Lenses | 12 |
| | Pan and Tilt Head | 15 |
| | Crank Type Pedestal Mount | 16 |
| | Counter Balanced Pedestal Mount | 17 |
| | Basic Camera Movements | 18 |
| | RCA TK-60 | 19 |
| SECTION III:
(Pink) | SWITCHER | |
| | Switching Panel at ITV | 20 |
| | Examples of Switching Operation | 21 |
| SECTION IV:
(Blue) | PROJECTION | |
| | Studio A - Instructional Television Service | 23 |
| | Studio B - Instructional Television Service | 24 |
| SECTION V:
(Golden Rod) | TELEVISION SCRIPT FORMAT | 25 |
| SECTION VI:
(White) | GLOSSARY | |

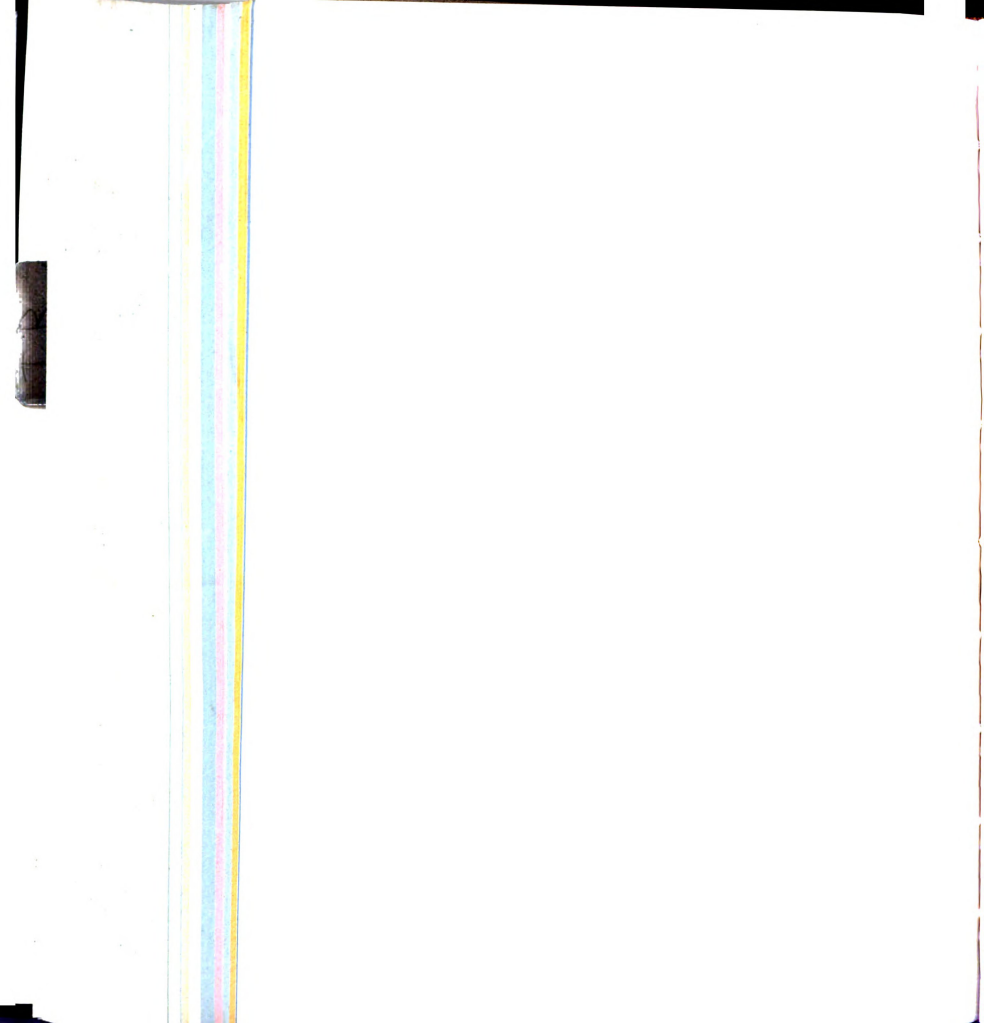
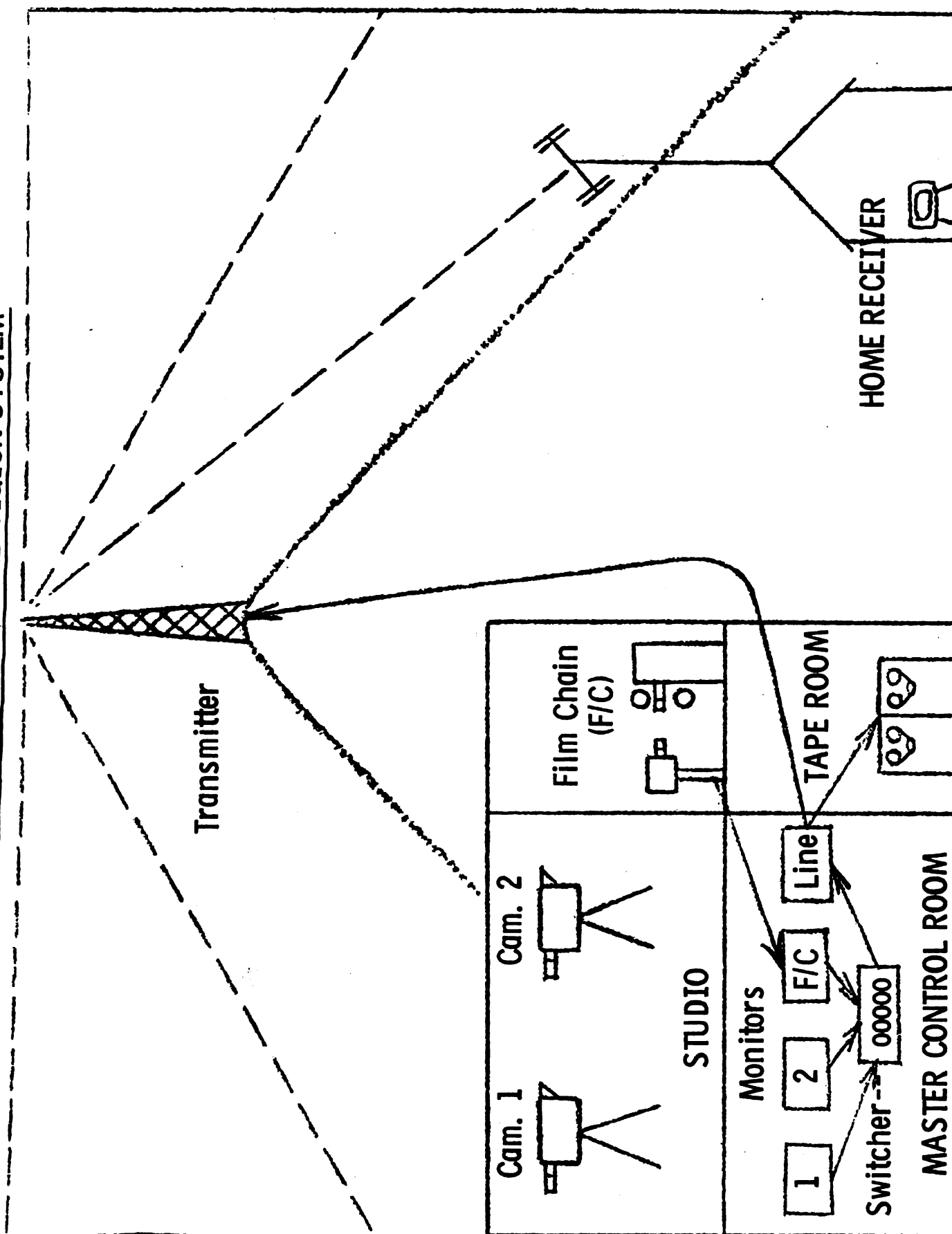


DIAGRAM OF OVERALL TELEVISION SYSTEM





RESPONSIBILITIES OF A TV PRODUCTION CREW

Control Room

DIRECTOR

1. Coordinate and control all production elements during taping or live broadcasting.
2. Select appropriate picture (video) and sound (audio) to go out over the air at the right time.
3. Communicate with all other crew members during production via:
 - a. Headset or intercom.
 - b. Hand signals.
 - c. Direct voice contact (control room only).
4. Utilize basic tools or aids (aside from production equipment):
 - a. Script.
 - b. Special clock or stop watch.
 - c. Monitors (for each video source as well as the line monitor).

SWITCHER (Technical Director or "T. D. ")

1. Operate the electronic switcher on command from the director.
2. Be alert to both the director's instructions and the actions of other crew members.
3. Know what is on all monitors--particularly what is on the line (i. e., that which is being transmitted or taped).

PROJECTIONIST

1. Load correct film and slides into the projector properly and ready them for use.
2. Operate the projection equipment on command from the director or when called for in the script.
3. Rewind film and unload slides after production is finished.

AUDIOMAN

1. Set up and test all microphones to be used in a production.
2. Ask for audio check before the production begins.
3. Select the right sound, at the proper level, to accompany the picture being fed to the line.
4. Ride gain on all audio sources during a production.
5. Operate turntables and tape decks used during a production.
6. Strike all audio equipment used during the production.



RESPONSIBILITIES OF A TV PRODUCTION CREW

Studio

FLOOR DIRECTOR

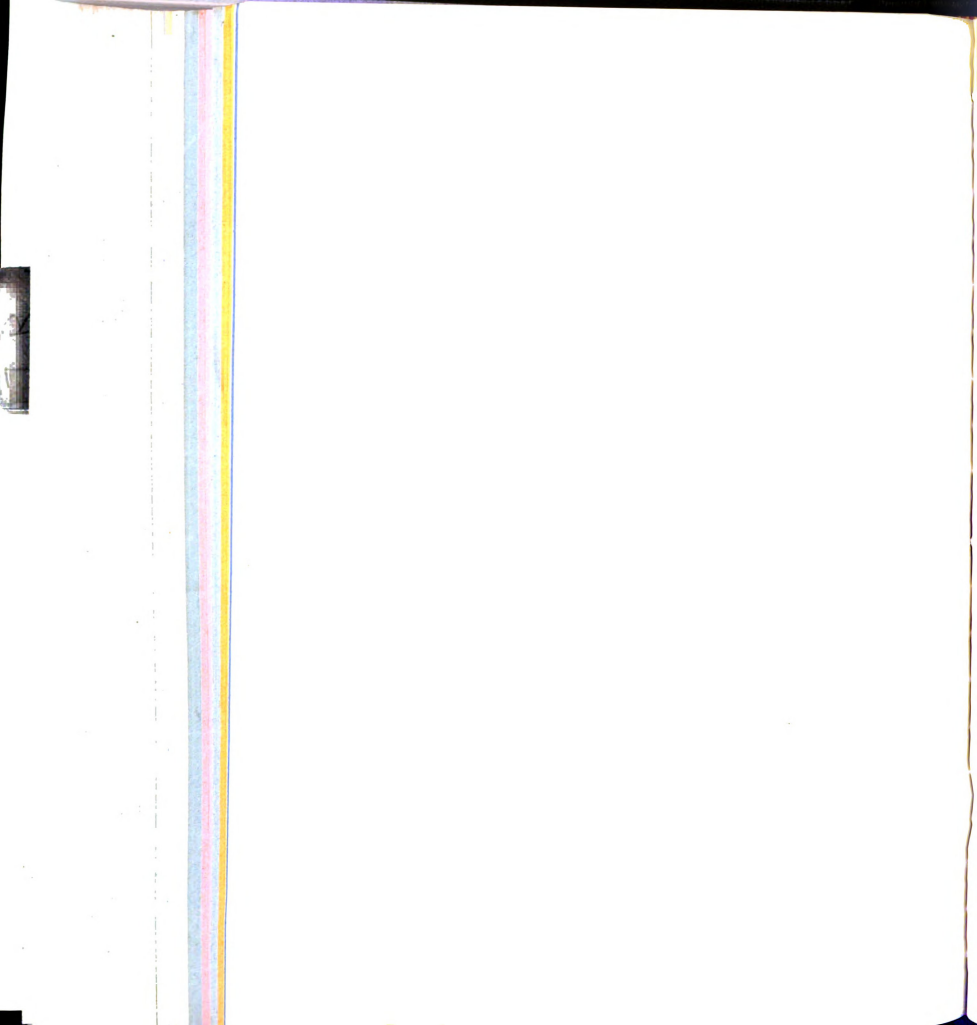
1. Act as the link between the director and the studio talent.
 - a. Establish a friendly, comfortable atmosphere for the talent before and during the production.
 - b. Communicate to the talent exactly what is expected of him and how he can carry out these expectations.
 - c. Keep talent informed of what is going on in the studio and control room, including the reasons for delays, etc.
2. Communicate the director's instructions during production to the talent by means of hand signals or cues.
3. Coordinate the studio crew members during production so that the studio operates smoothly and efficiently.
 - a. Be alert and anticipate potential difficulties or problems.
 - b. Take necessary steps to alleviate potential problems.
4. Take charge of both set up and strike activities in the studio.
 - a. Make certain all production elements are present and correctly placed for use by talent and/or crew members.
 - b. Make certain all production elements are put away after production and that the studio is left clean and orderly.

LIGHTING DIRECTOR (may also be one of the other crew members)

1. Plan out the amount and type of light needed for production.
 - a. Select the specific lighting instruments needed for the production.
 - b. Arrange them properly on the grid.
 - c. Operate the lighting board during production if required.
2. Strike all lighting instruments following production.

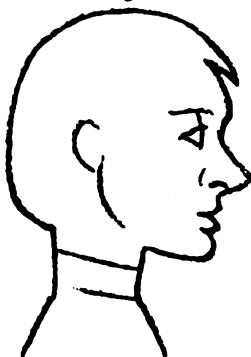
CAMERAMAN

1. Obtain well composed picture or shot according to the director's instructions and have it ready when needed.
2. Operate camera with care so as to avoid unnecessary damage.
 - a. Avoid aiming camera at lights which can damage or "burn" the sensitive electronic components.
 - b. Be aware of the presence of set pieces and camera cable, etc.



HAND SIGNALS

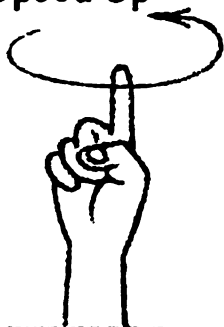
Stand By



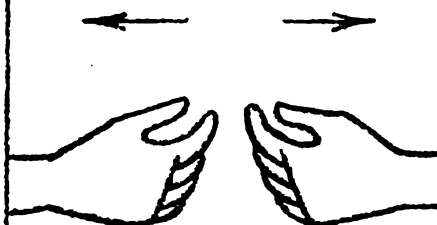
Action
Cue



Speed Up



S-t-r-e-t-c-h



5 minutes



4 minutes



3 minutes



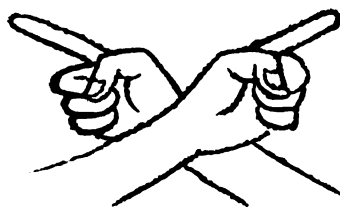
2 minutes



1 minute



30 seconds



15 seconds or
wrap up



CUT ! ! !





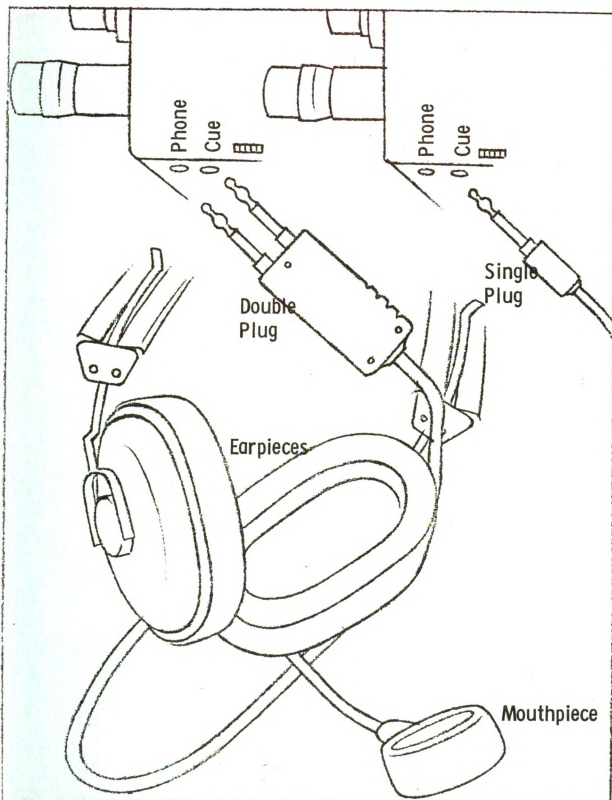
SOME REMINDERS FOR CAMERAMEN

1. Always wear a headset when operating a TV camera so that you are continuously in direct communication with the video engineer.
2. Before uncapping a locked-down camera, get clearance from the video engineer.
3. The only camera body controls to be adjusted by the student cameraman are the viewfinder brightness and contrast controls, the focus knobs, the intercom level, and the lens turret controls. (All others will be pre-set and/or adjusted by the video engineer.)
4. Once you have unlocked the pan and tilt head, keep one hand on the panning handle so that the camera body is under control at all times. If you must leave the camera, re-lock the pan and tilt head.
5. In order to avoid electronic damage (known as "burn-in") to the sensitive (and expensive) pick-up tube:
 - a. Do not aim a camera directly at a light source.
 - b. Do not allow a focused camera to be left locked down on a scene for a long period of time (2 minutes or more). Be especially careful when the camera is focused on high contrast materials, such as "supers." Provided that your camera is not on the air, either defocus the lens until needed or rotate the camera body in a circular pattern with the panning handle.
6. In order to change lenses:
 - a. Squeeze the release bar on the racking handle so that the lens turret rotates freely.
 - b. Turn the racking handle until the desired lens size, as indicated numerically on the back-plate, lines up with the indicator mark above the back-plate.
 - c. Release the handle gently--do not allow the lens to "snap" into place.



HEADSET (INTERCOM) AND CONNECTORS

(Sarkes Tarzian Camera)



100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

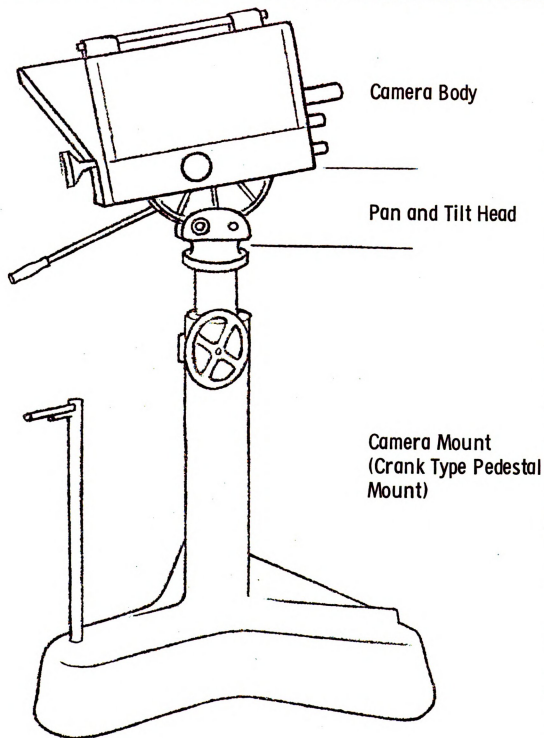
100

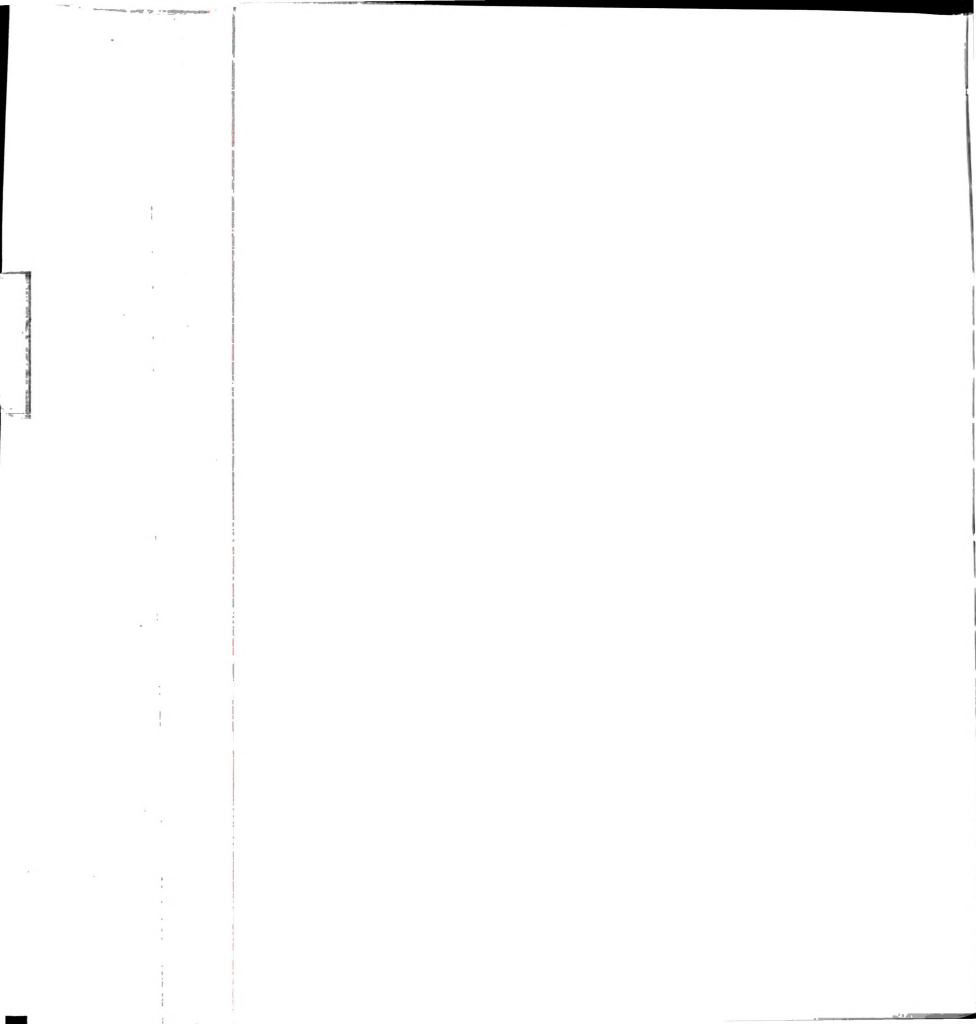
100

100

100

THE SARKES TARZIAN CAMERA: 3 MAIN PARTS

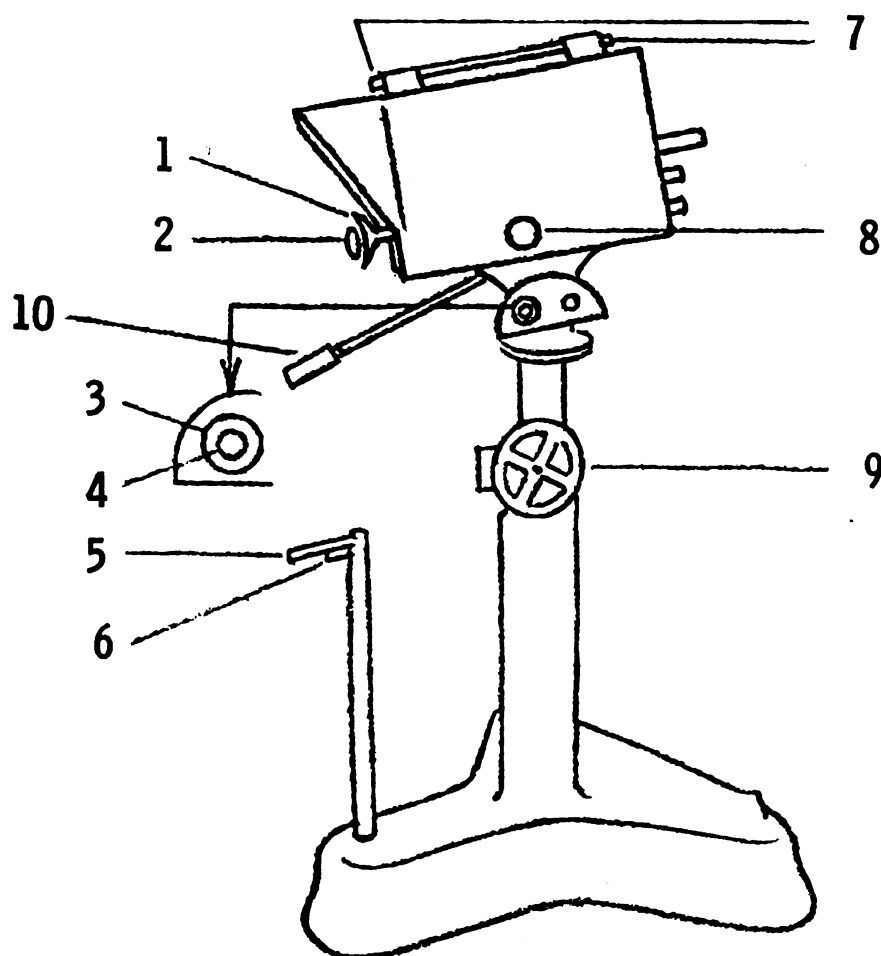


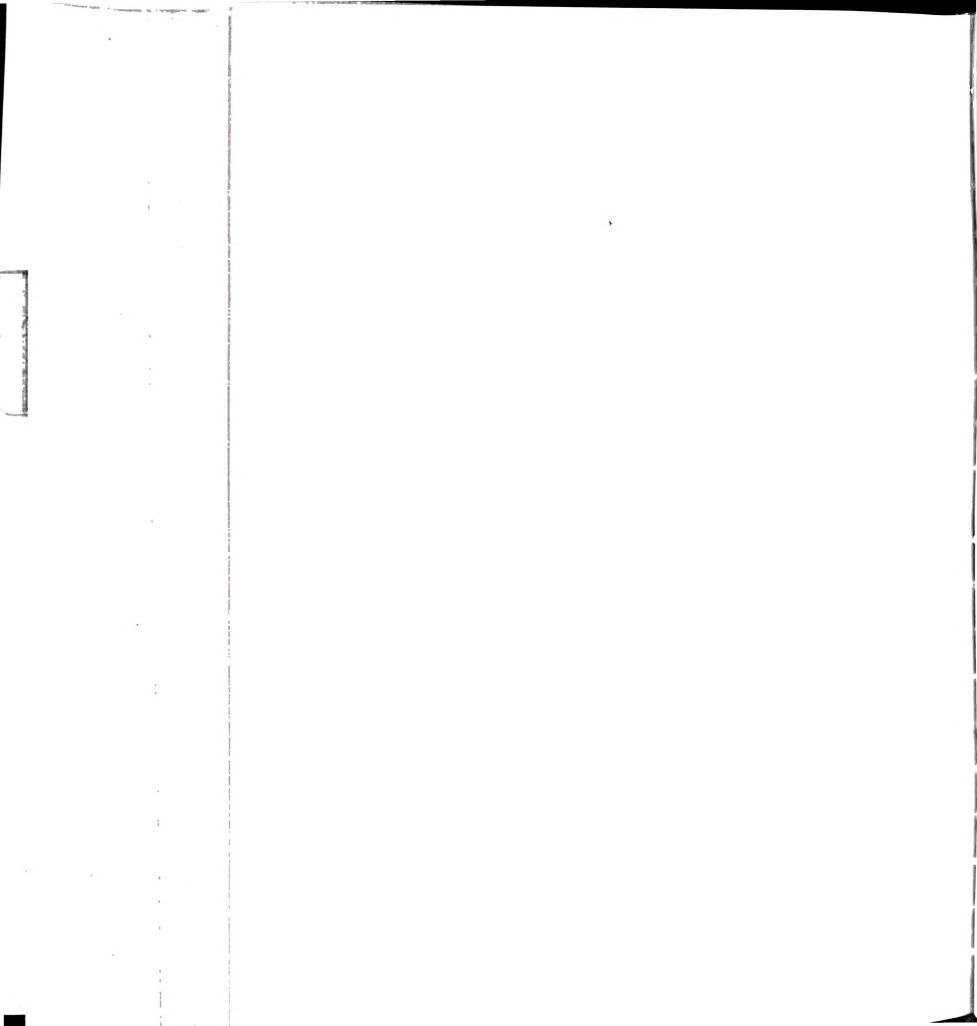


BASIC CAMERA PARTS

(Sarkes Tarzian Vidicon Camera mounted on a crank-type pedestal and a cradle mount)

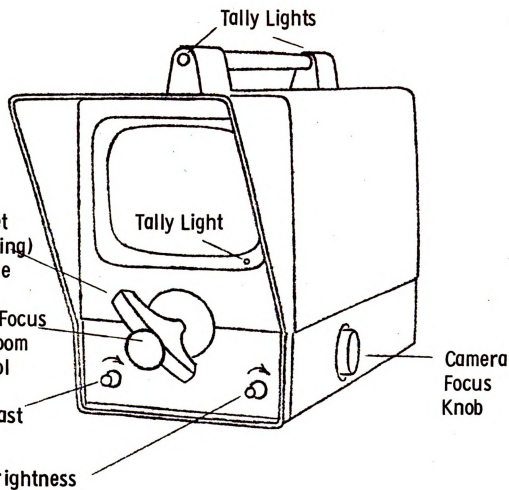
1. Turret handle (or racking handle)
2. Zoom focus and zoom control
3. Tilt Brake Knob
4. Pan Brake Knob
5. Pedestal Steering Handle
6. Trigger to engage Steer 1
7. Tally Lights
8. Camera Focus Knob
9. Pedestal Elevation Crank
10. Panning Handle

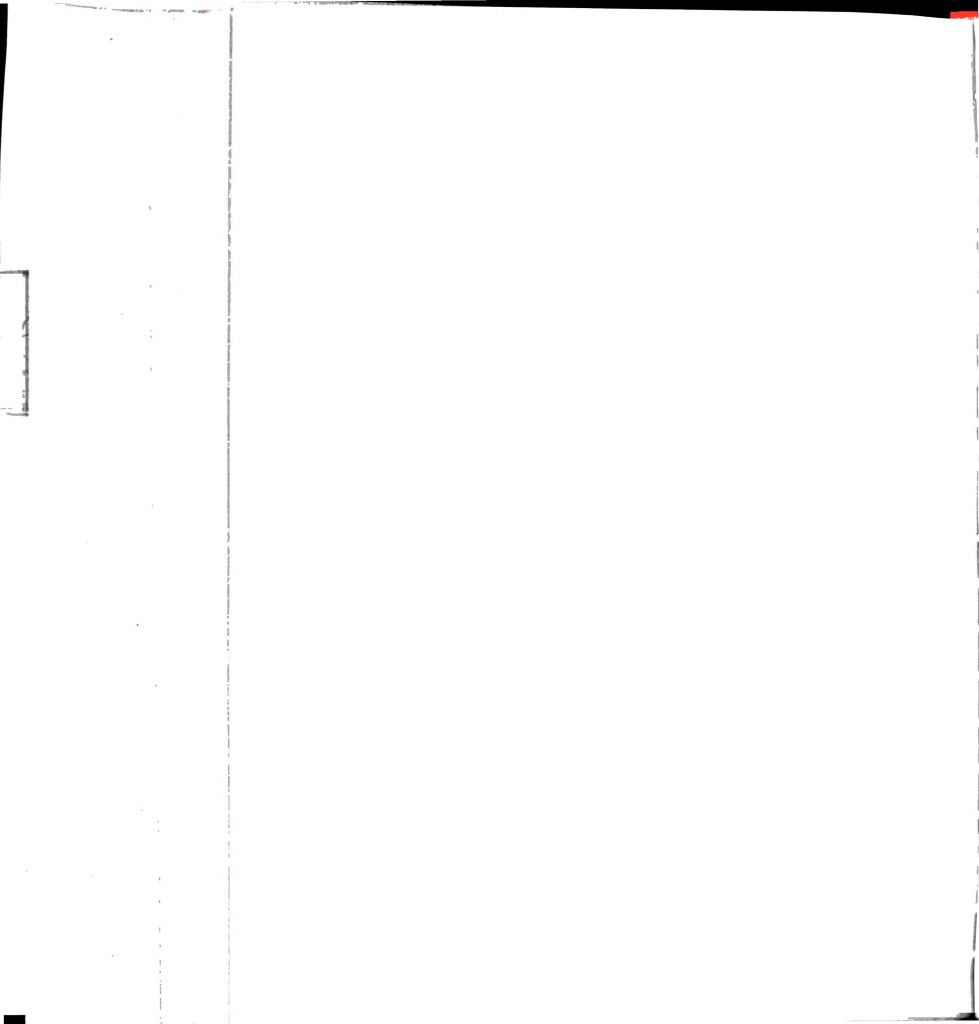




SARKES TARZIAN CAMERA BODY

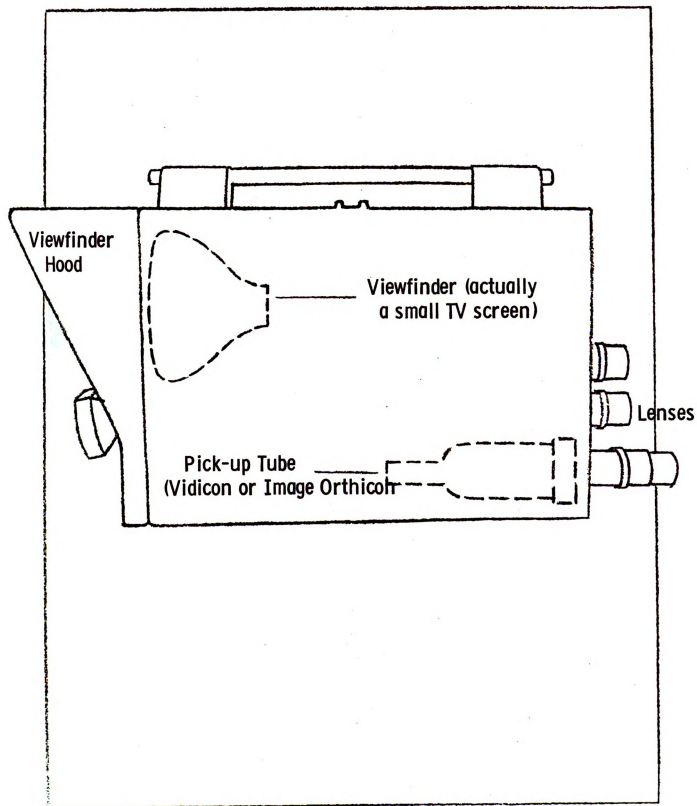
(Rear View)

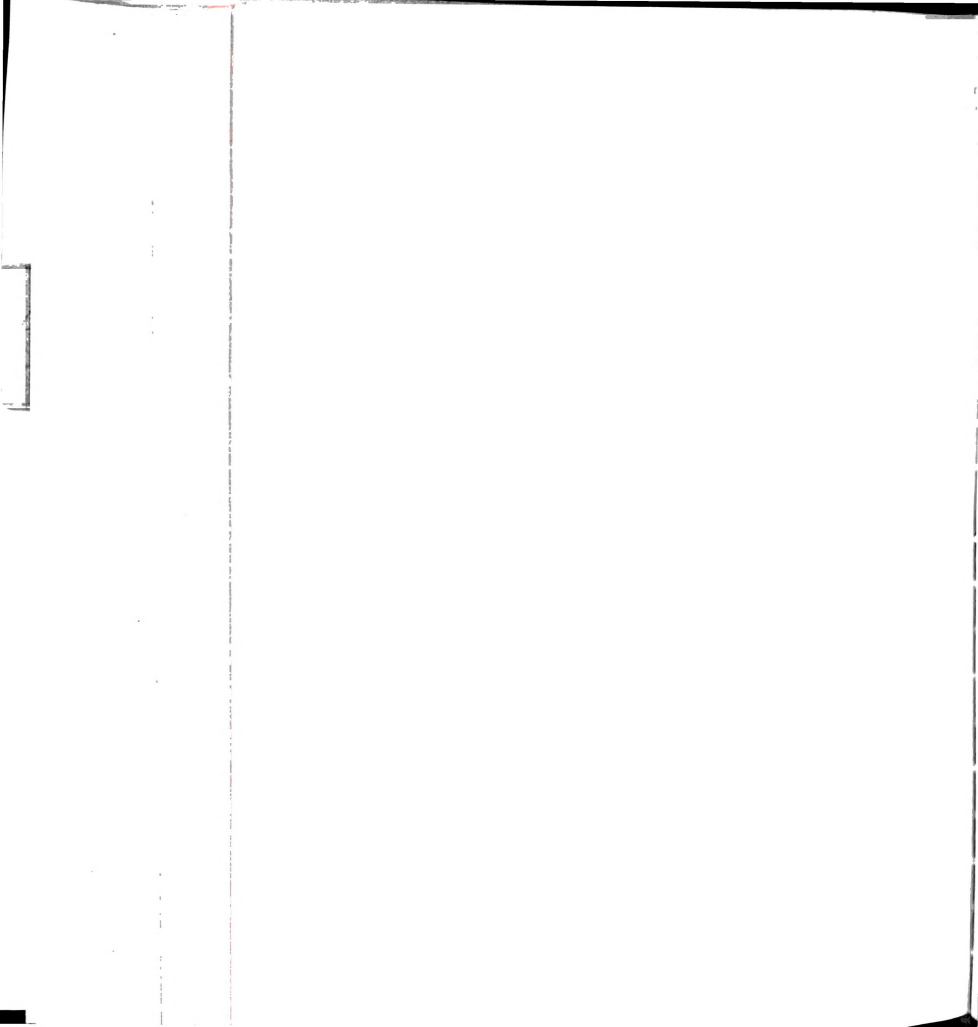




SARKES TARZIAN CAMERA BODY

(Side View with Interior Components)



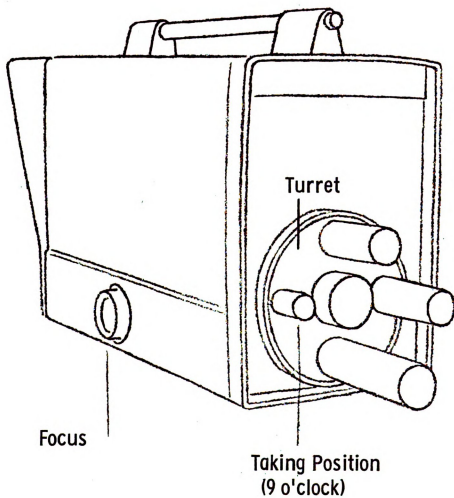


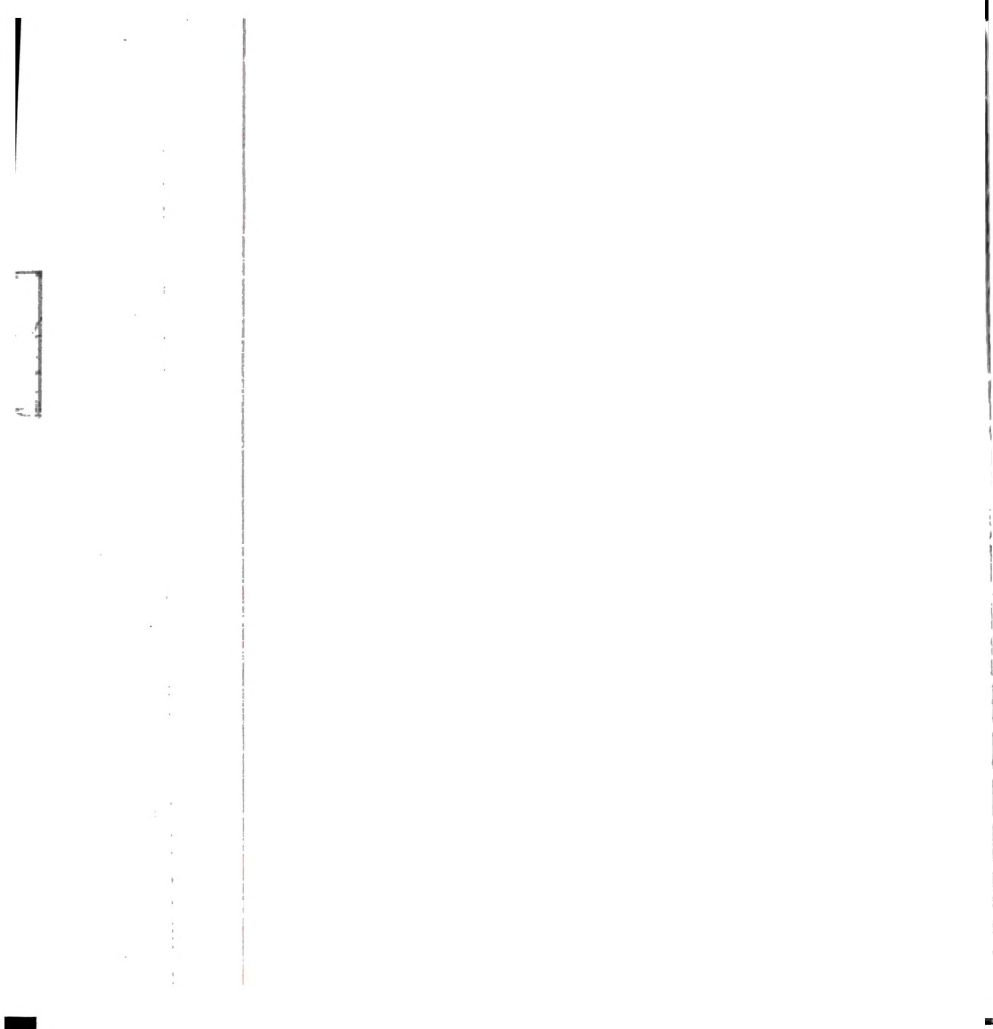
SARKES TARZIAN CAMERA BODY

11

(Front View)

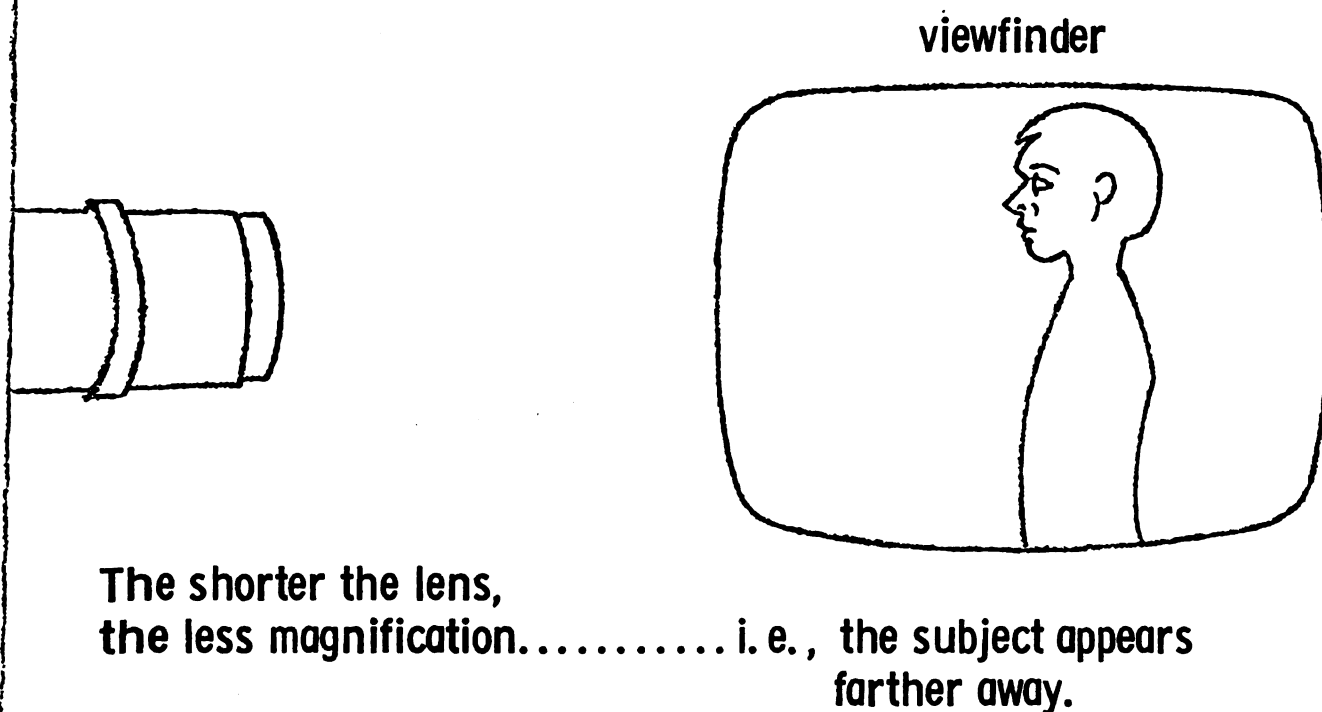
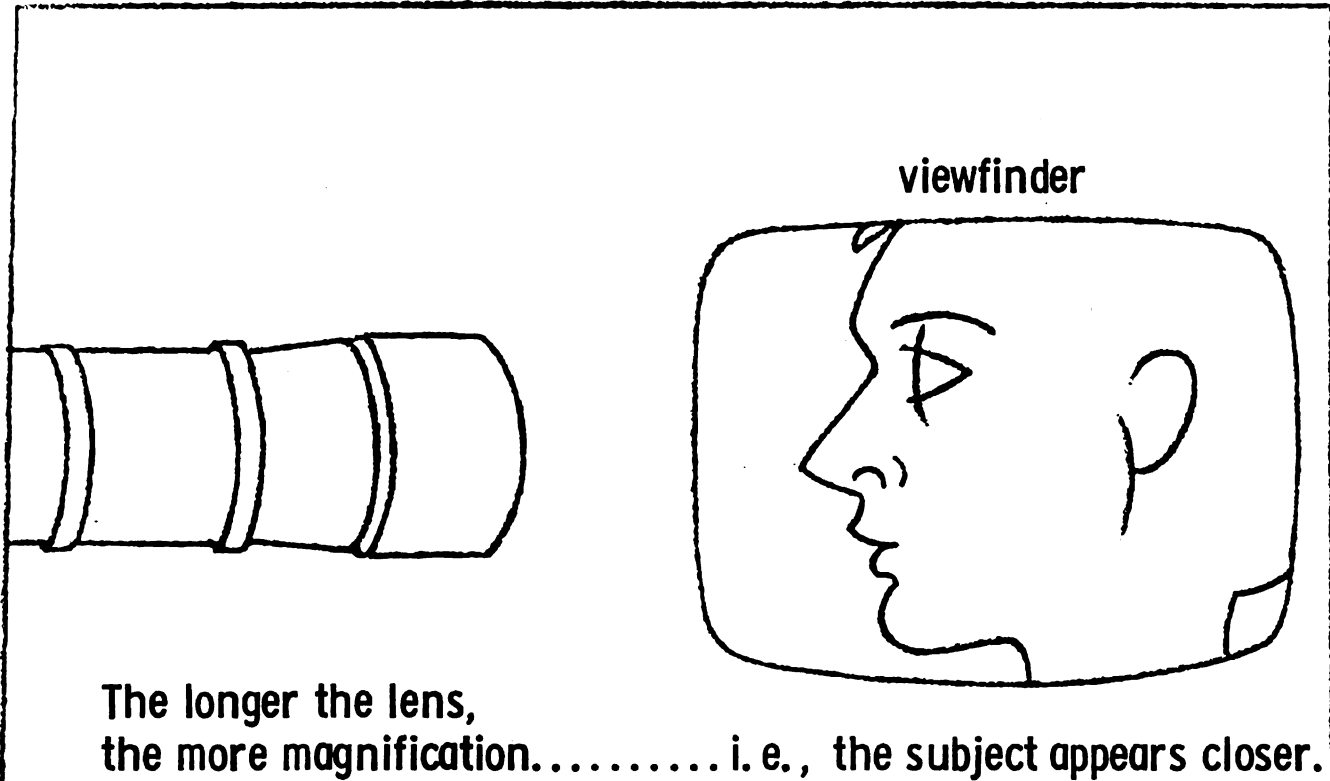
Turret mounted lens assembly with
four "standard" lenses

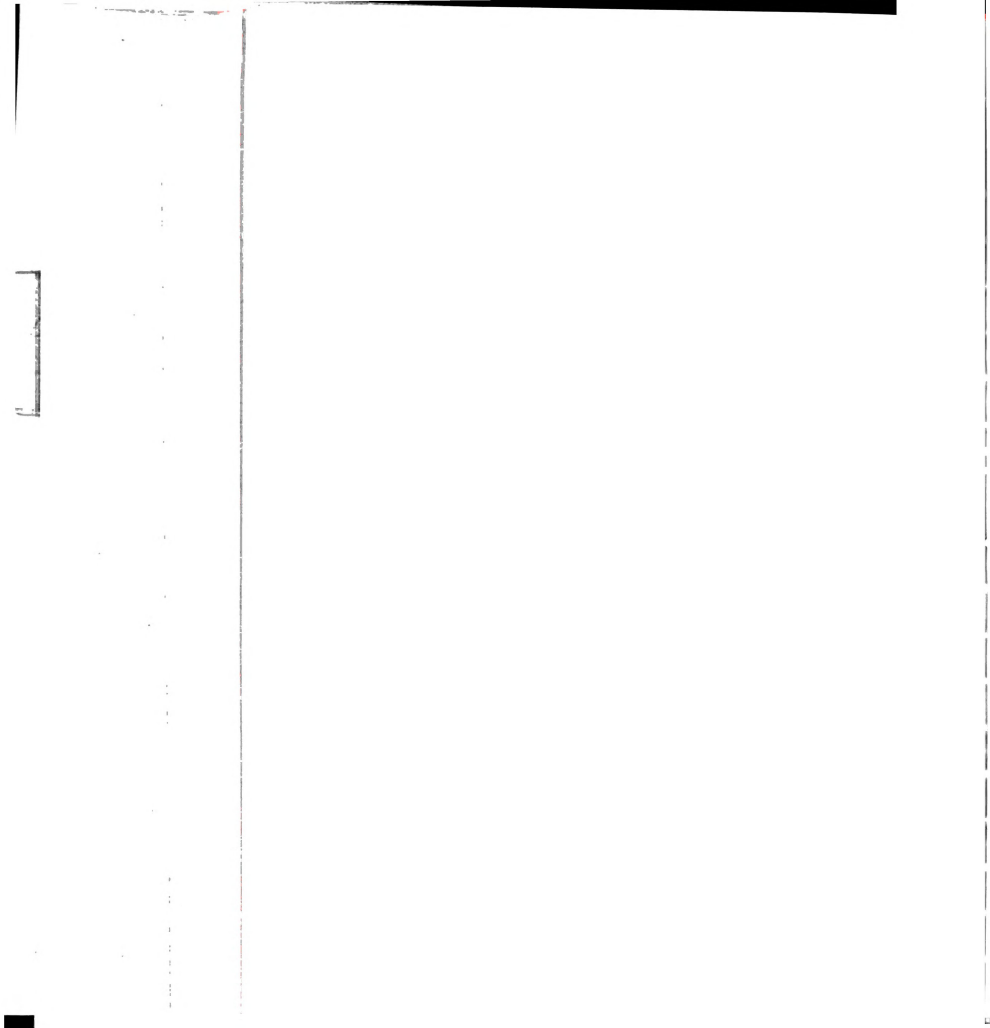




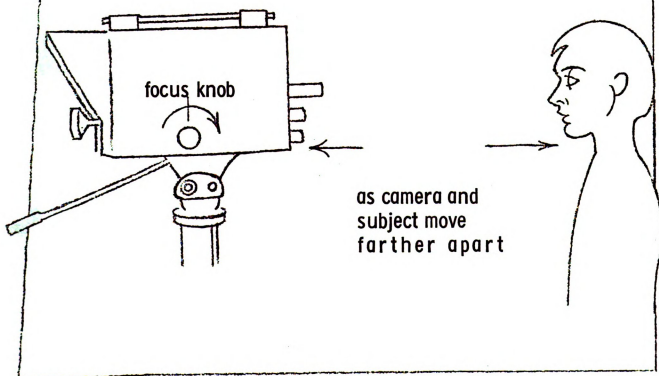
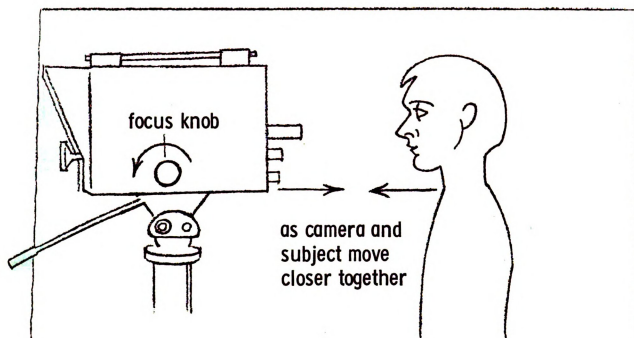
THE LONG AND THE SHORT OF LENSES

(The Effect of Long and Short Lenses on a Subject)



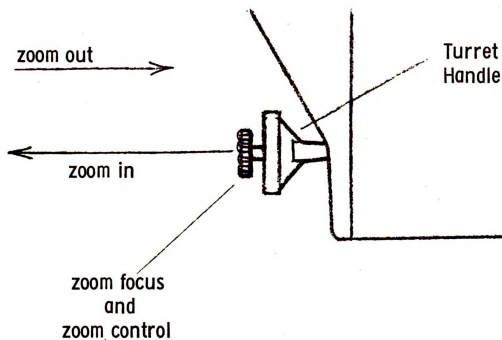


CAMERA FOCUS
(Standard Lenses)

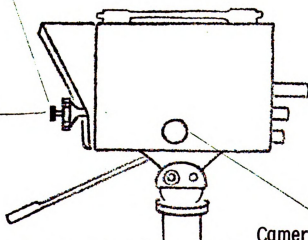




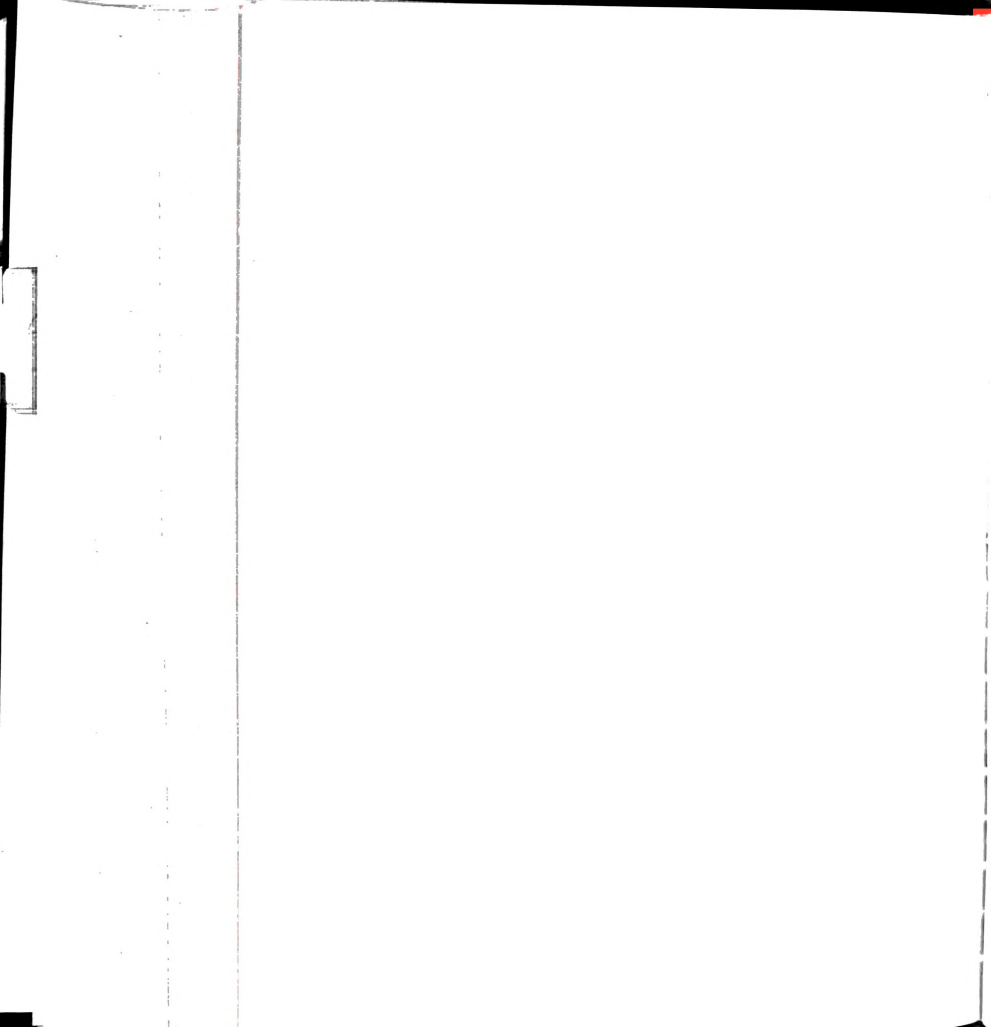
SARKES TARZIAN ZOOM FOCUS AND ZOOM CONTROL

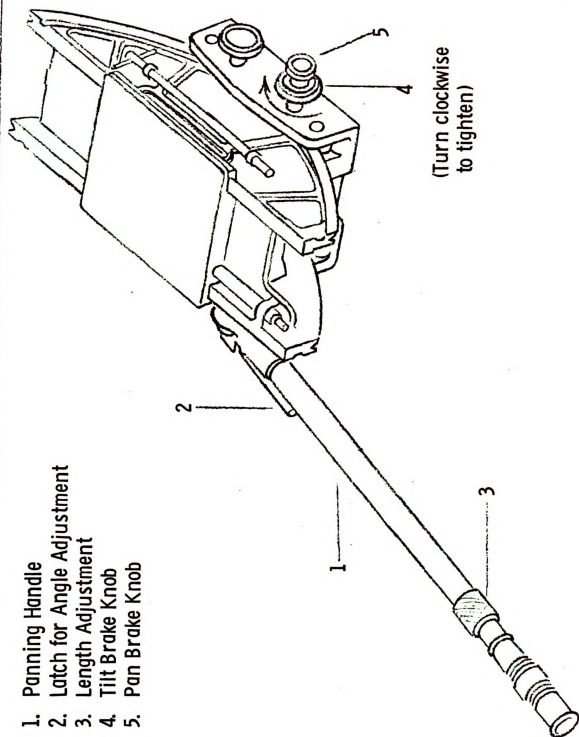


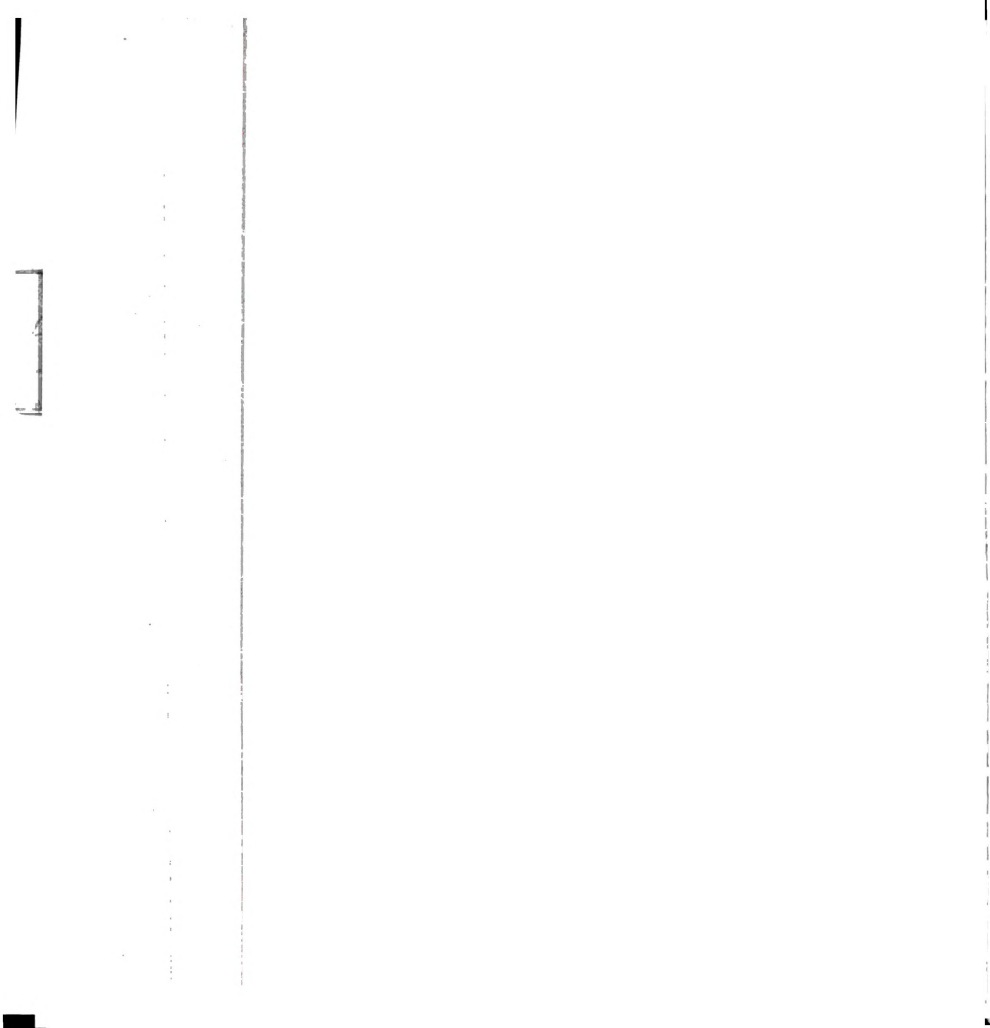
To Focus

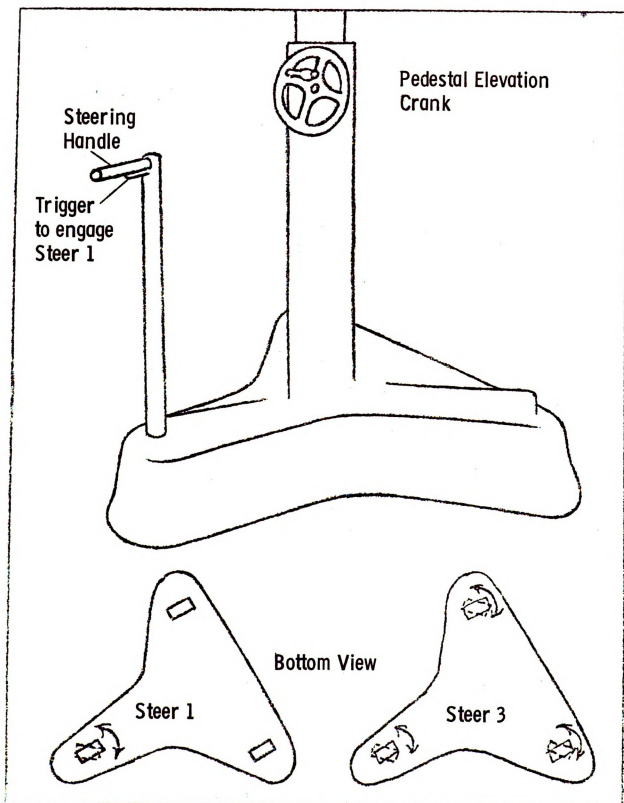


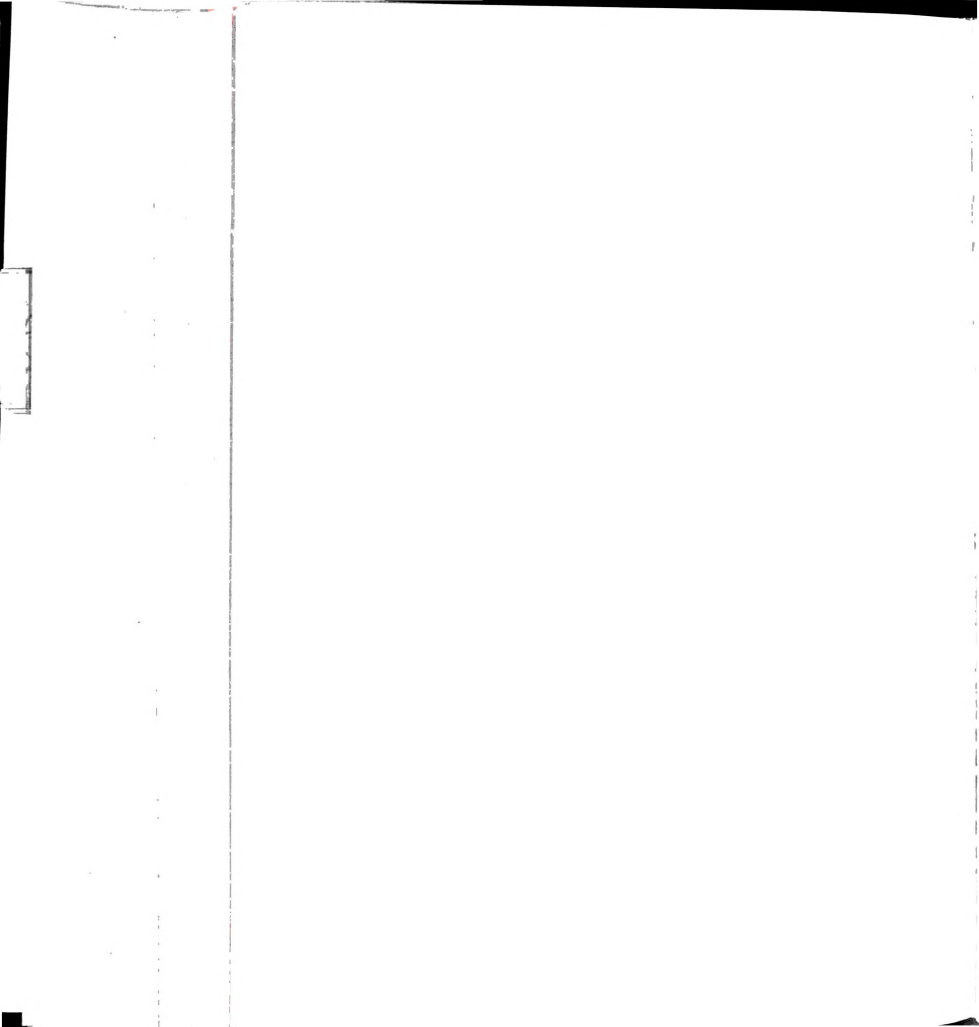
To adjust focus on Sarkes Tarzian Zoom Lens: (1) Zoom out to widest shot by pushing zoom plunger in as far as possible; adjust camera focus. (2) Zoom in to tightest shot by pulling zoom plunger all the way out; adjust zoom focus.



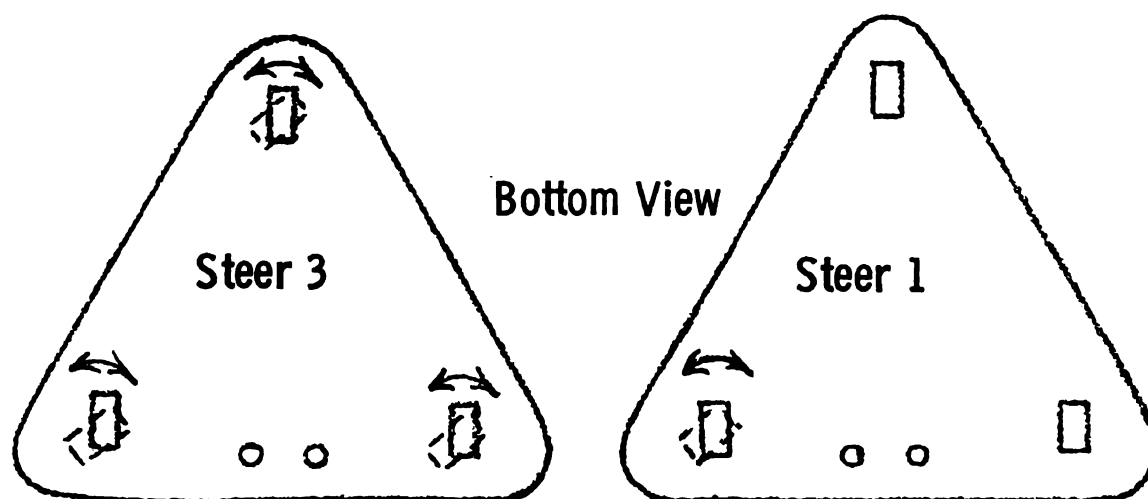
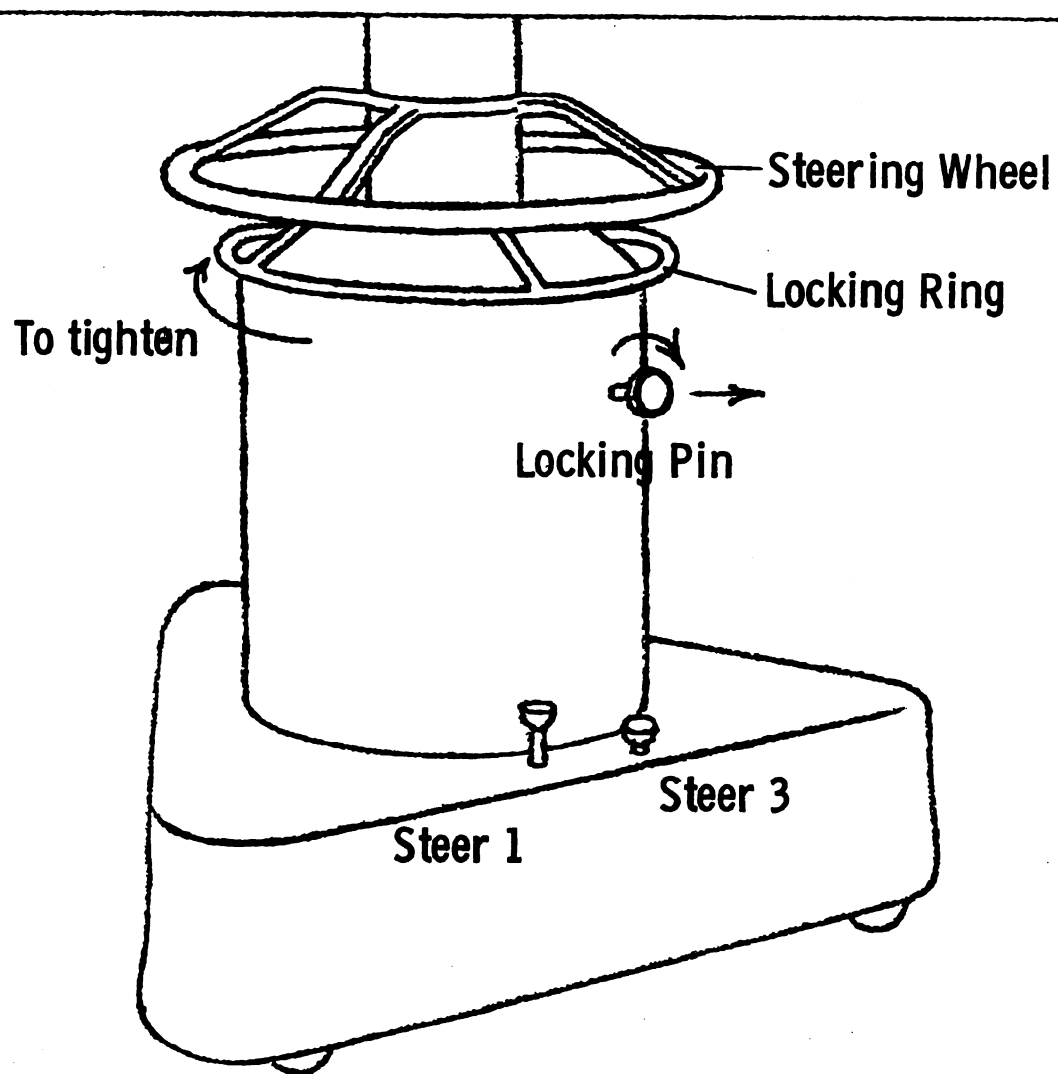


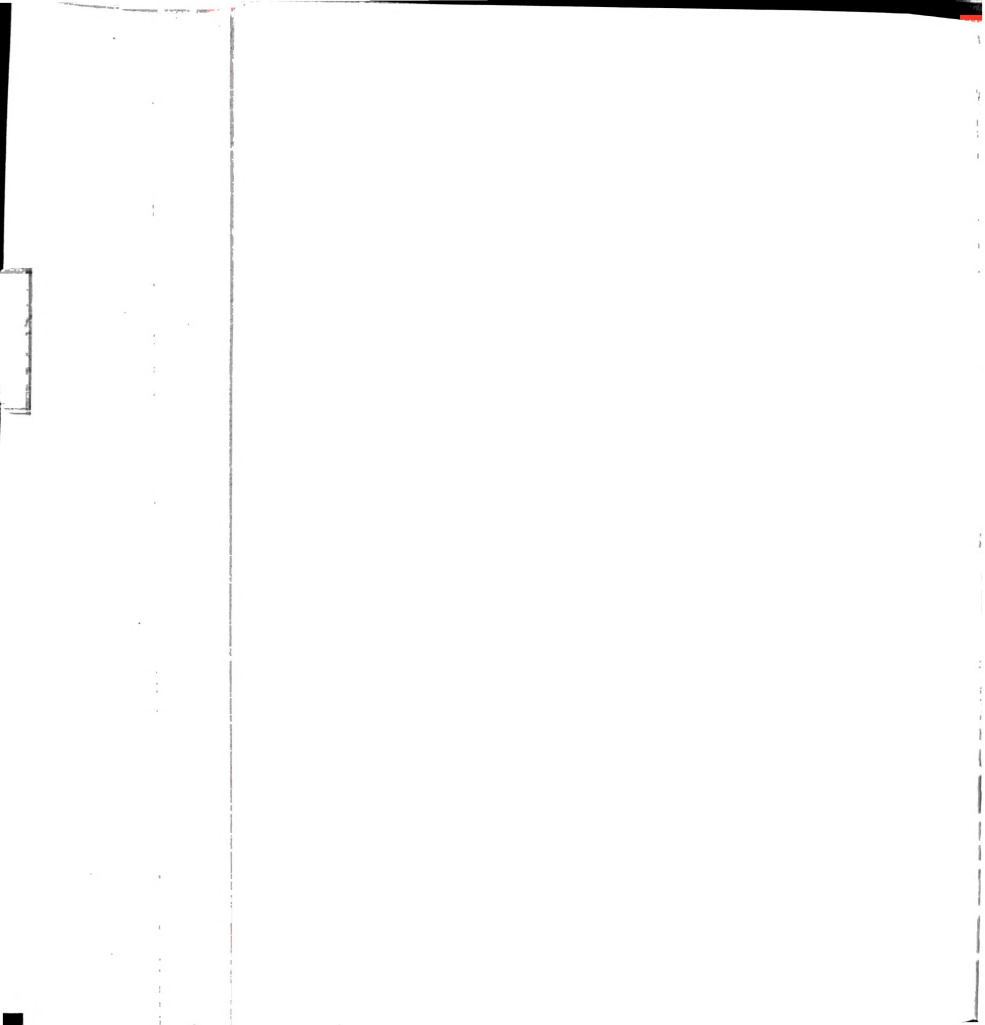


CRANK-TYPE PEDESTAL MOUNT

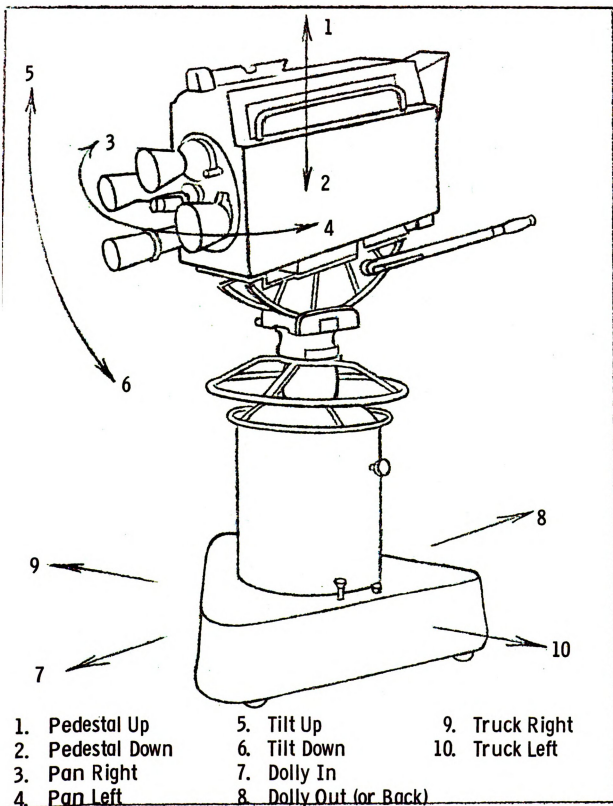


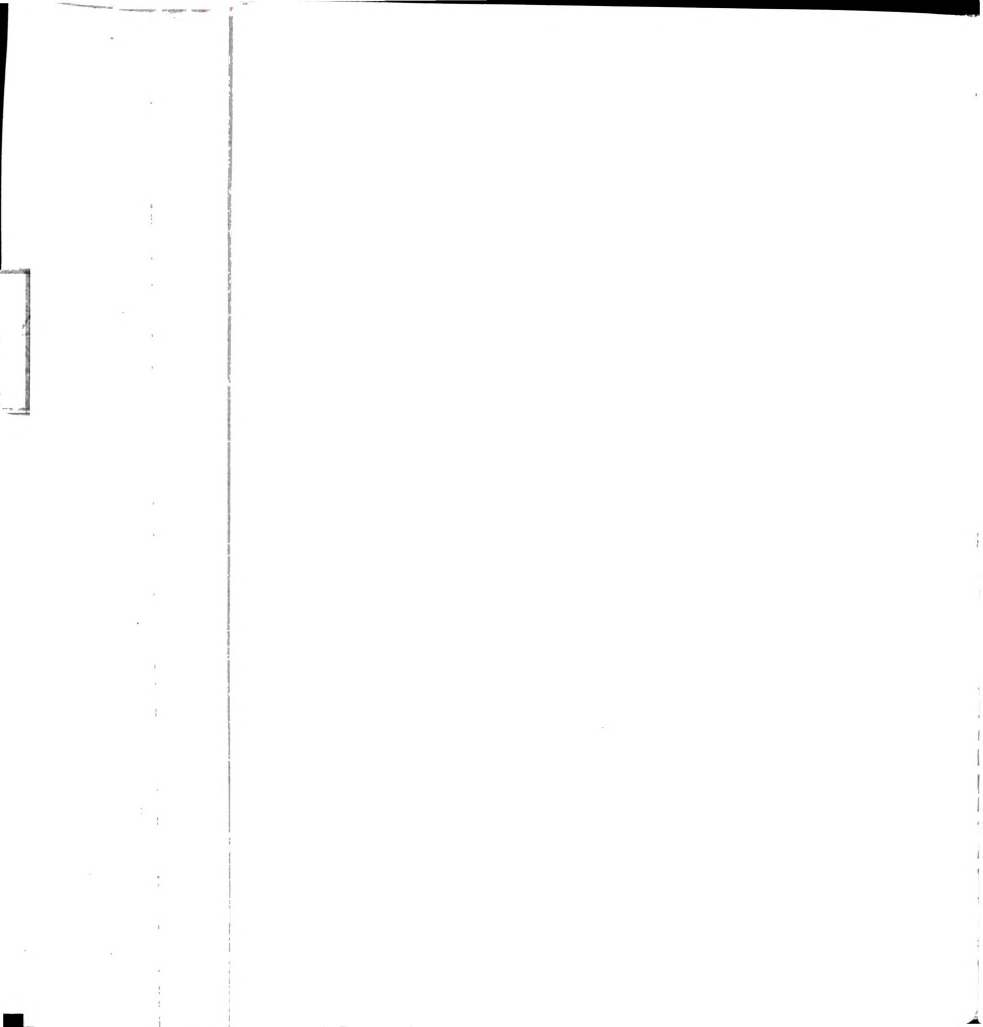
COUNTER BALANCED PEDESTAL MOUNT



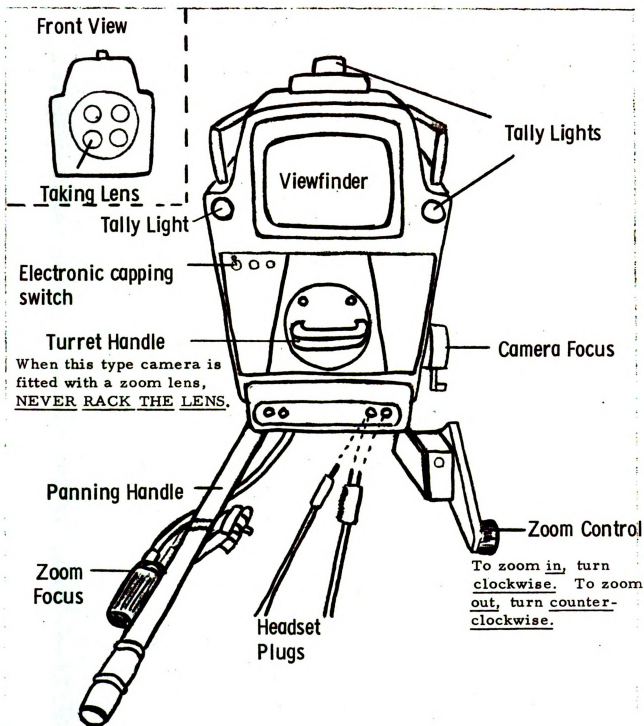


BASIC CAMERA MOVEMENTS





RCA TK-60 CAMERA



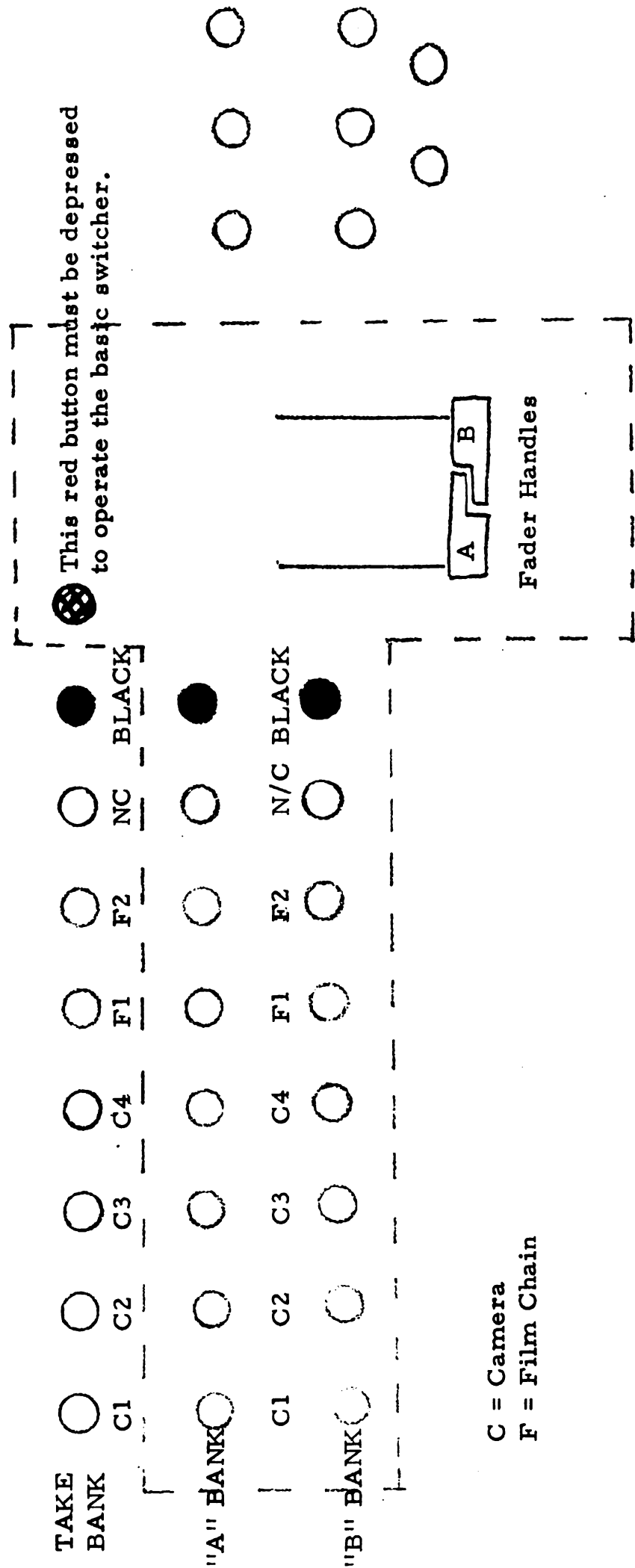
TO FOCUS ZOOM LENS:

- (1) Zoom all the way out and adjust the camera focus.
- (2) Zoom all the way in and adjust the zoom focus.

1. The first step in the process of creating a new product is to identify a market need. This involves conducting market research to determine what consumers want and what problems they are trying to solve. Once a need is identified, the next step is to develop a concept that addresses the need. This is often done through brainstorming and sketching. The third step is to create a prototype, which is a physical model of the product. This allows the designer to test the product and make improvements. The fourth step is to conduct a feasibility study, which involves evaluating the technical, financial, and market viability of the product. The final step is to create a business plan, which outlines the marketing, sales, and financial strategies for the product.

SWITCHING PANEL AT INSTRUCTIONAL TELEVISION SERVICE

Basic switching systems (enclosed within the dotted lines below) use two parallel rows of buttons. Each button represents one video source (a camera or film or slide), except one for one "dead" or "black" button. Buttons pushed in the row lined up with the fader handles are fed to the program line. Moving the fade handles from "A" bank fades out the "A" bank while fading in the "B" bank. The mid-position (between the "A" and "B" banks) produces a super-imposition (super) of the input on "A" and the input on "B". In actuality, "A" handle fades "A" bank only, and "B" handle fades "B" bank only. However, most basic switching operations can be performed with the two handles locked together with the latching device. The single row of buttons (above the "basic switching system" is called the "Take Bank" and can be used only for takes. When using this bank, the fader bars have no effect on output.



EXAMPLES OF SWITCHING OPERATION

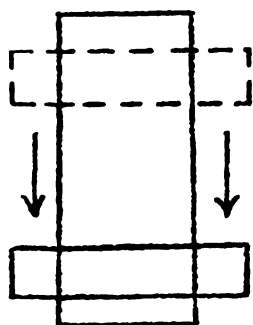
Some of the buttons actually found on the switcher (e. g. , "F2") have been eliminated in the following examples to simplify them.



= Button already depressed as example starts



= Button depressed on command (e. g. , "Take One")
or the button is pushed down on the bank that the
fader handles are to be moved to.



= original position of fader handles

= direction fader handles are moved

= final position of fader handles if they
are moved to execute a command

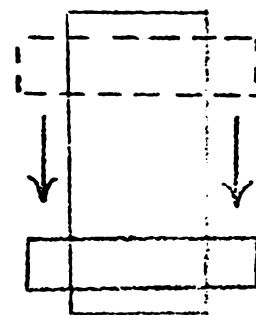
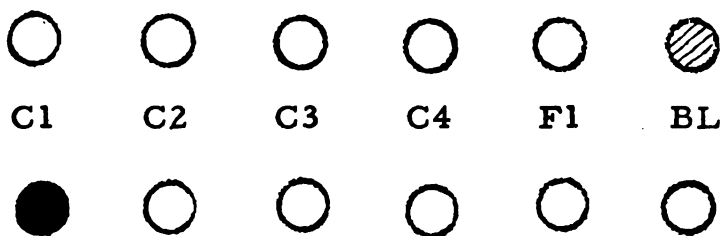
C = Camera

F = Film Chain

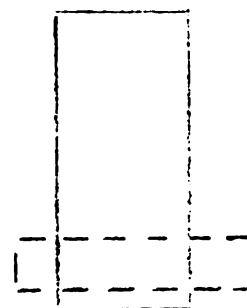
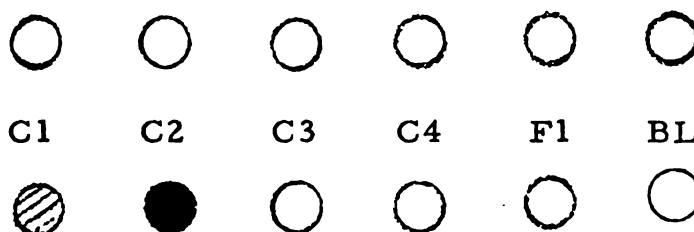
BL = Black

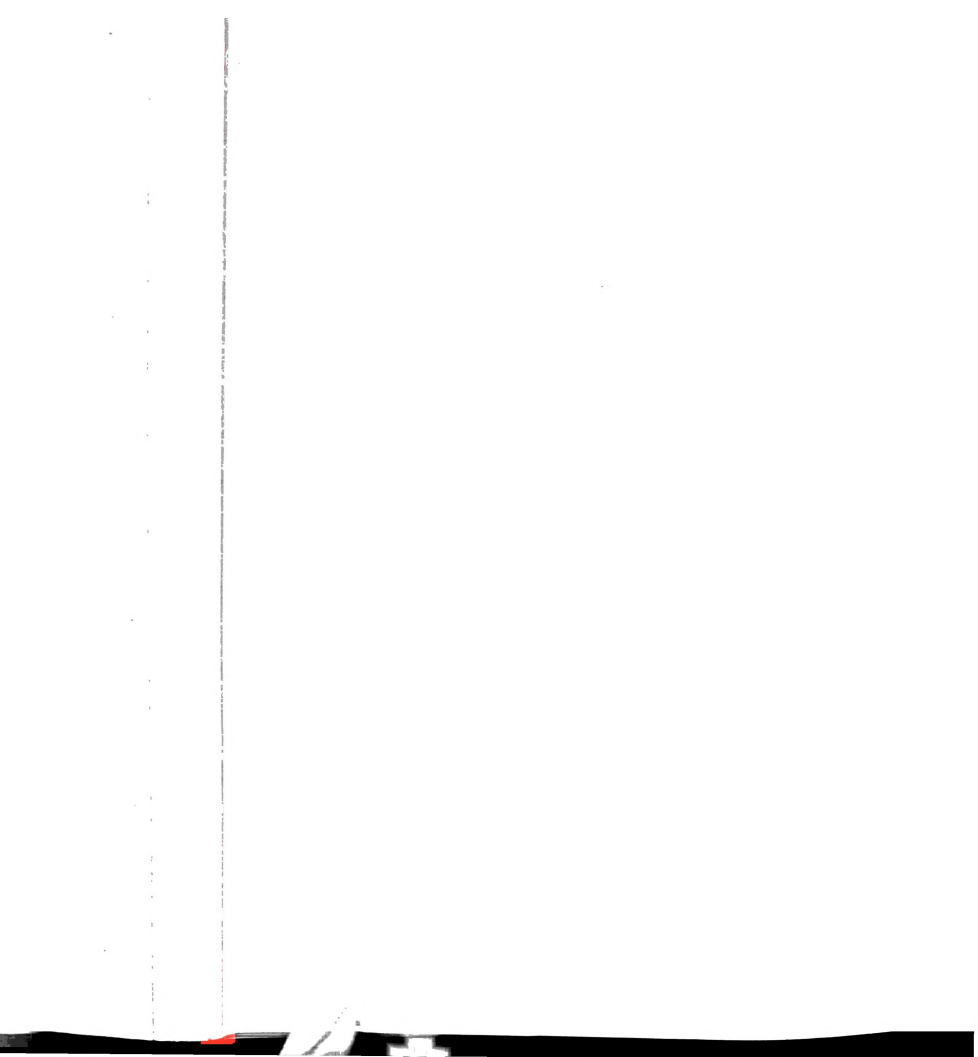
COMMAND

Fade in from Black
to Camera 1



Take 2



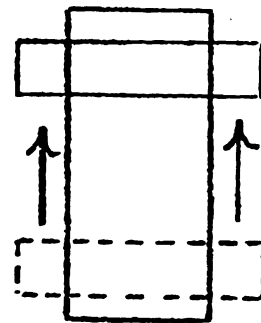
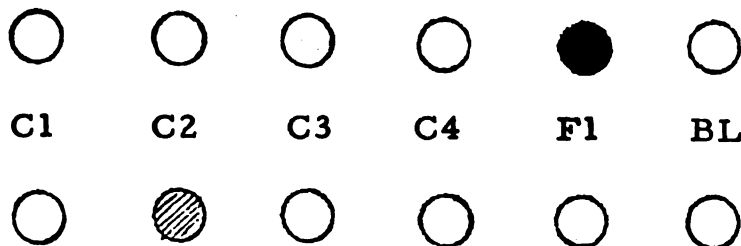


"EXAMPLES" (continued)

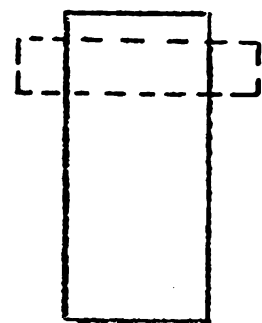
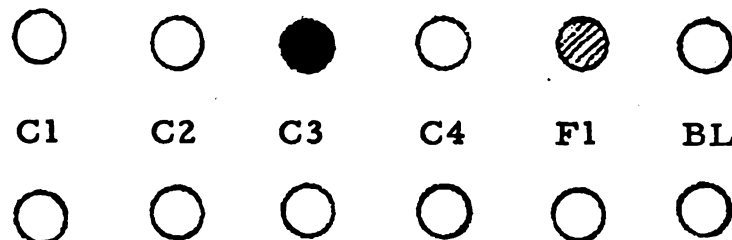
22

COMMAND

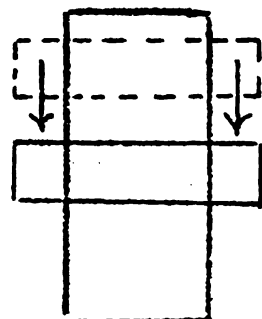
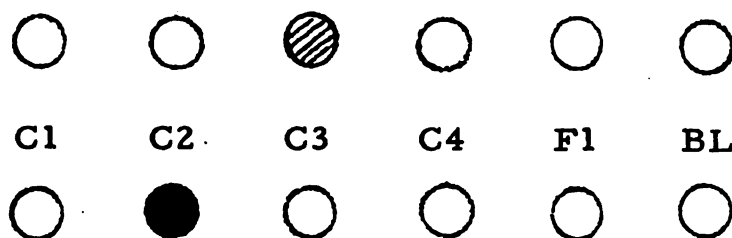
Dissolve to
Film Chain 1



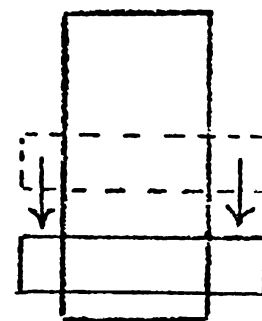
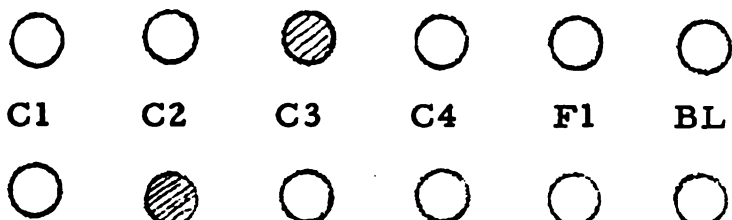
Take 3



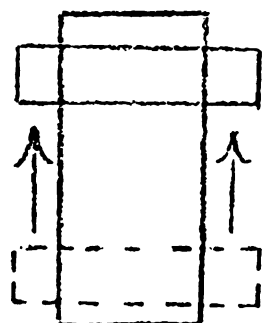
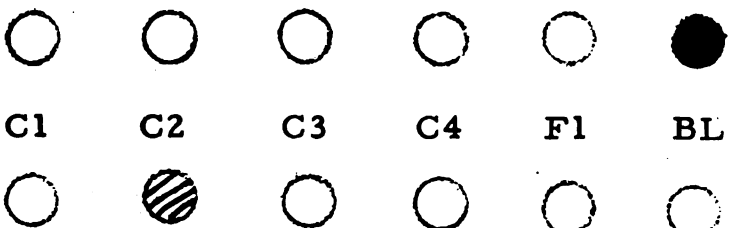
Super 2 and 3

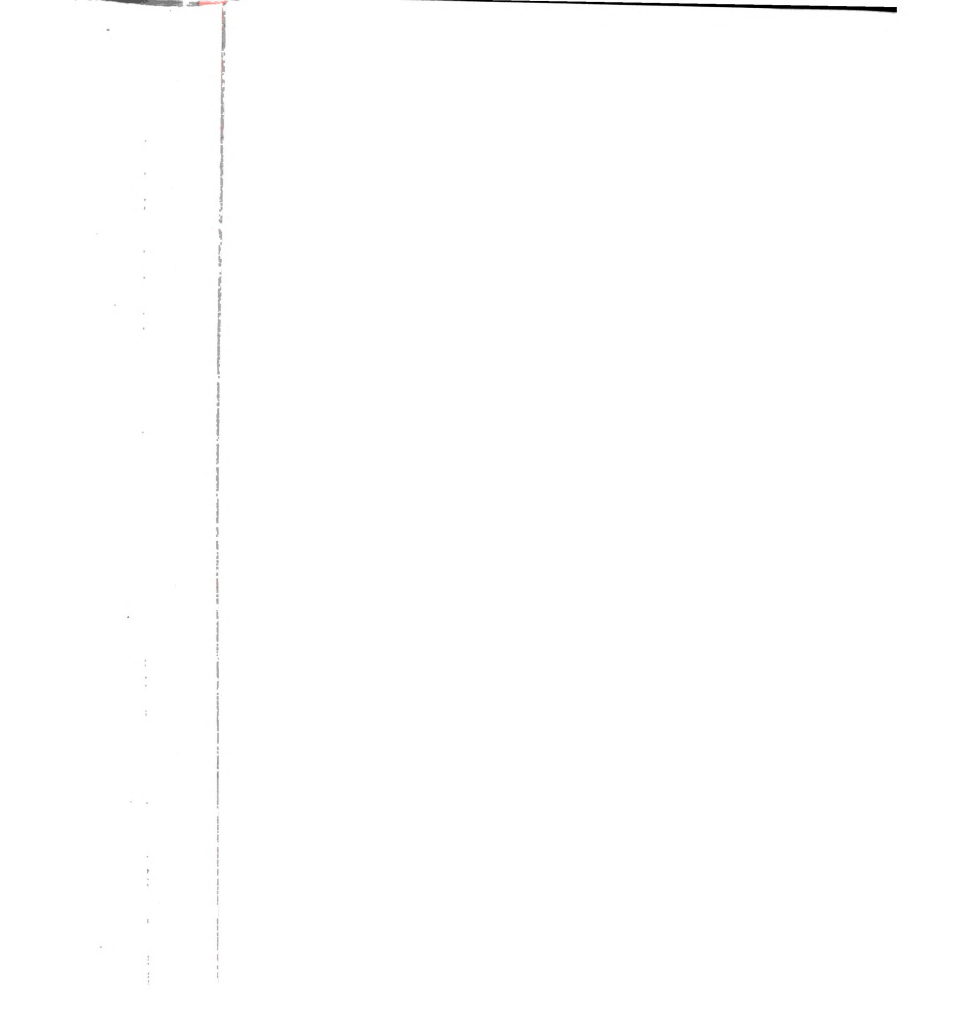


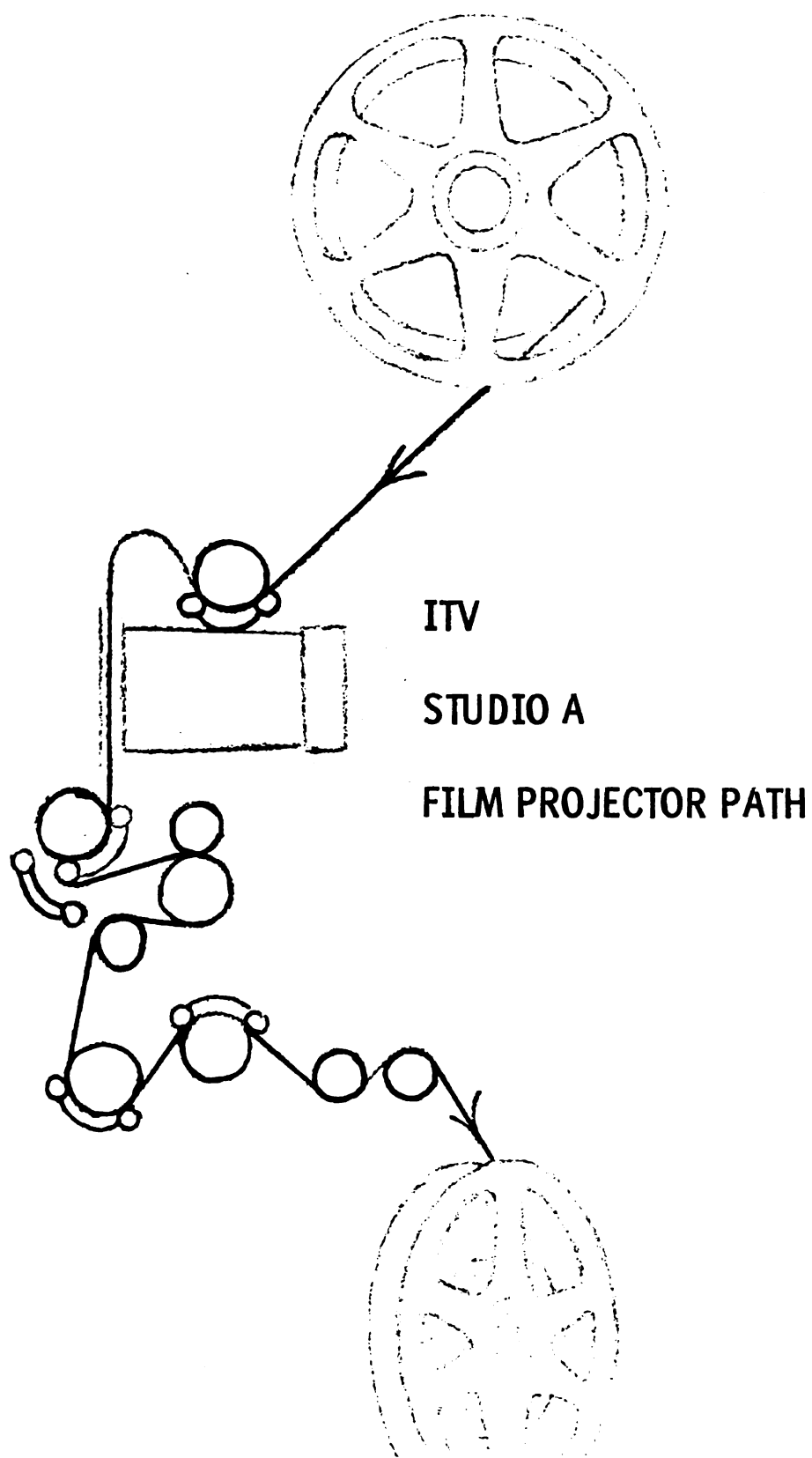
Dissolve on through
to 2

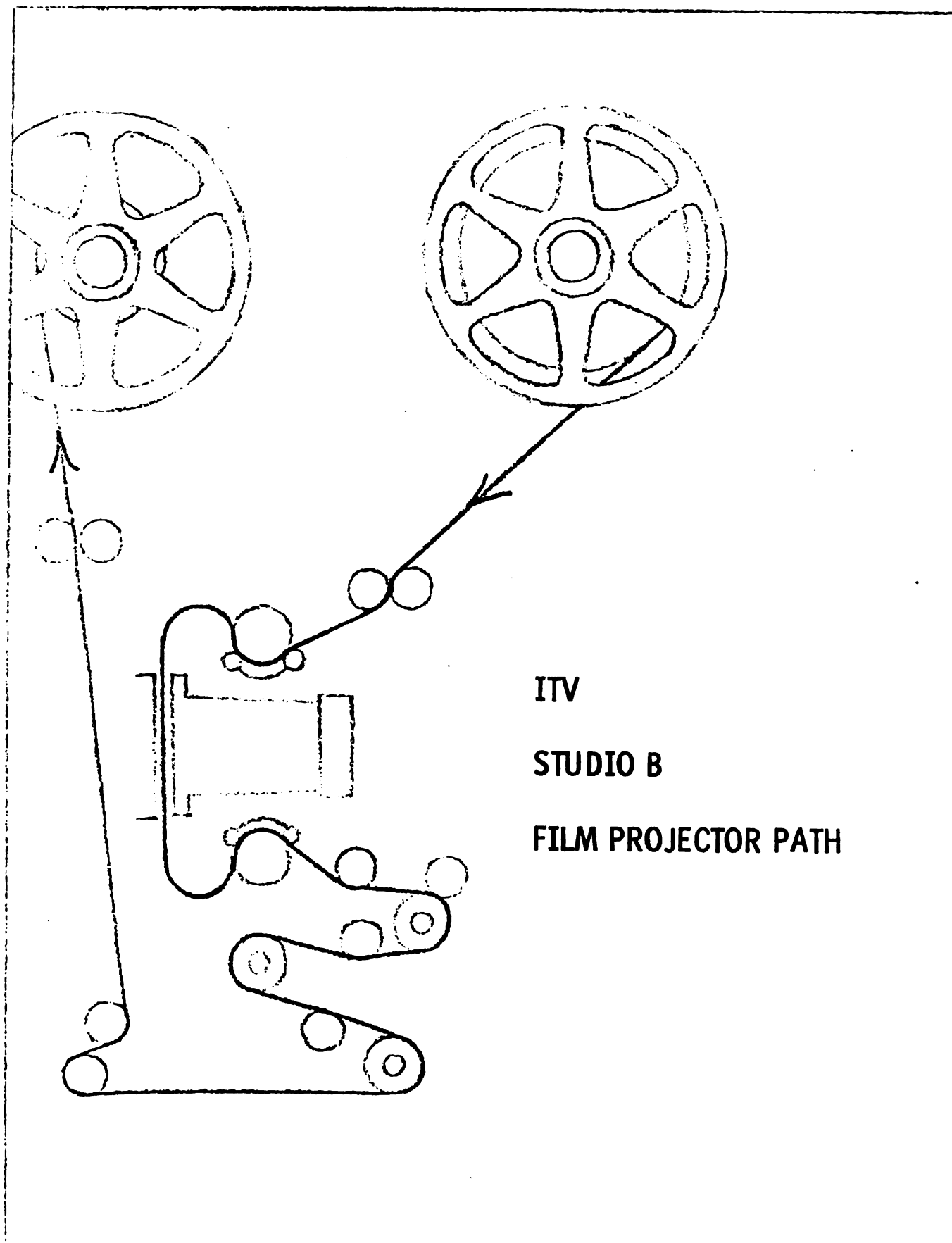


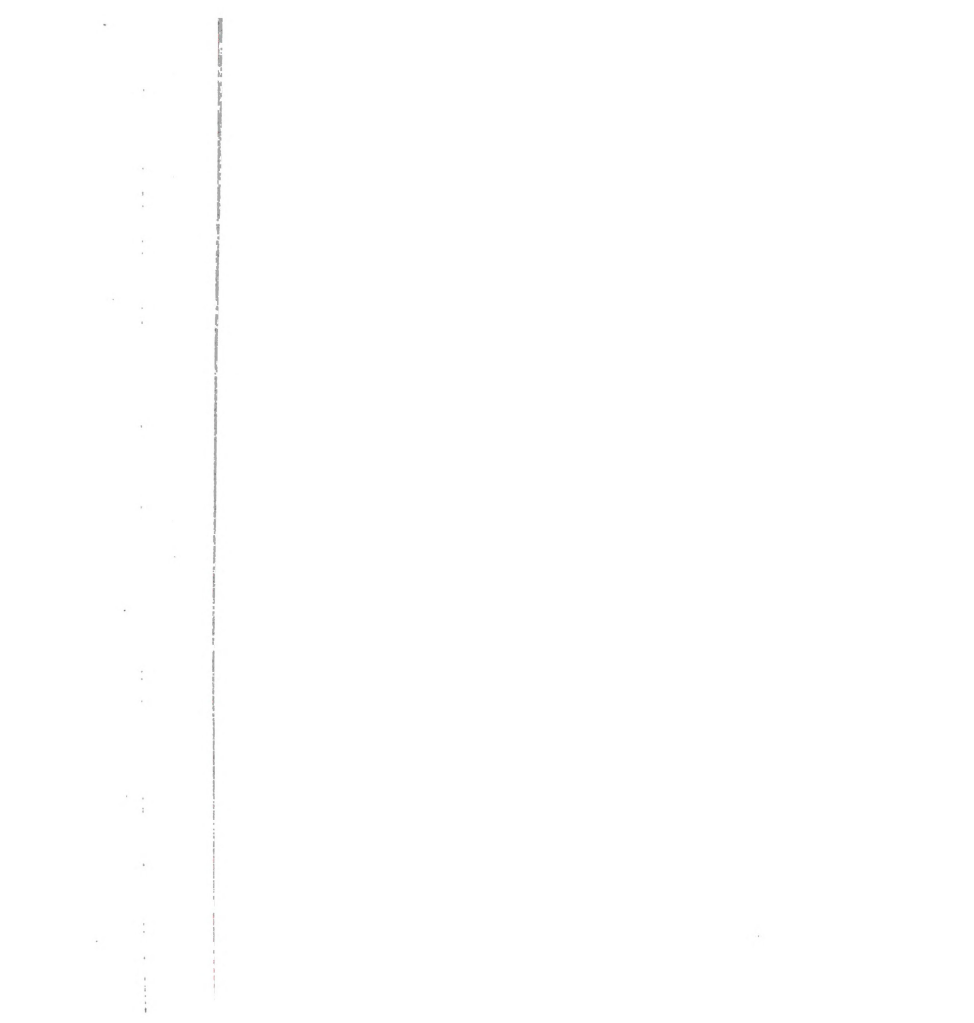
Fade to Black





PROJECTION

PROJECTION



TELEVISION SCRIPT FORMATVIDEOAUDIO

CARD: "SCRIPT"

ANNCR: "Script," a thrilling look at the words
behind the scenes, begins with a card--
described under "video"--and these words
of mine--under "audio."

MS NARRATOR AT
DESK

NARR: When I take over, capital letters
introduce me. If you want to tell me
something, use caps for that too. (PAUSE)
But, let's see a slide. (SNAPS FINGERS)

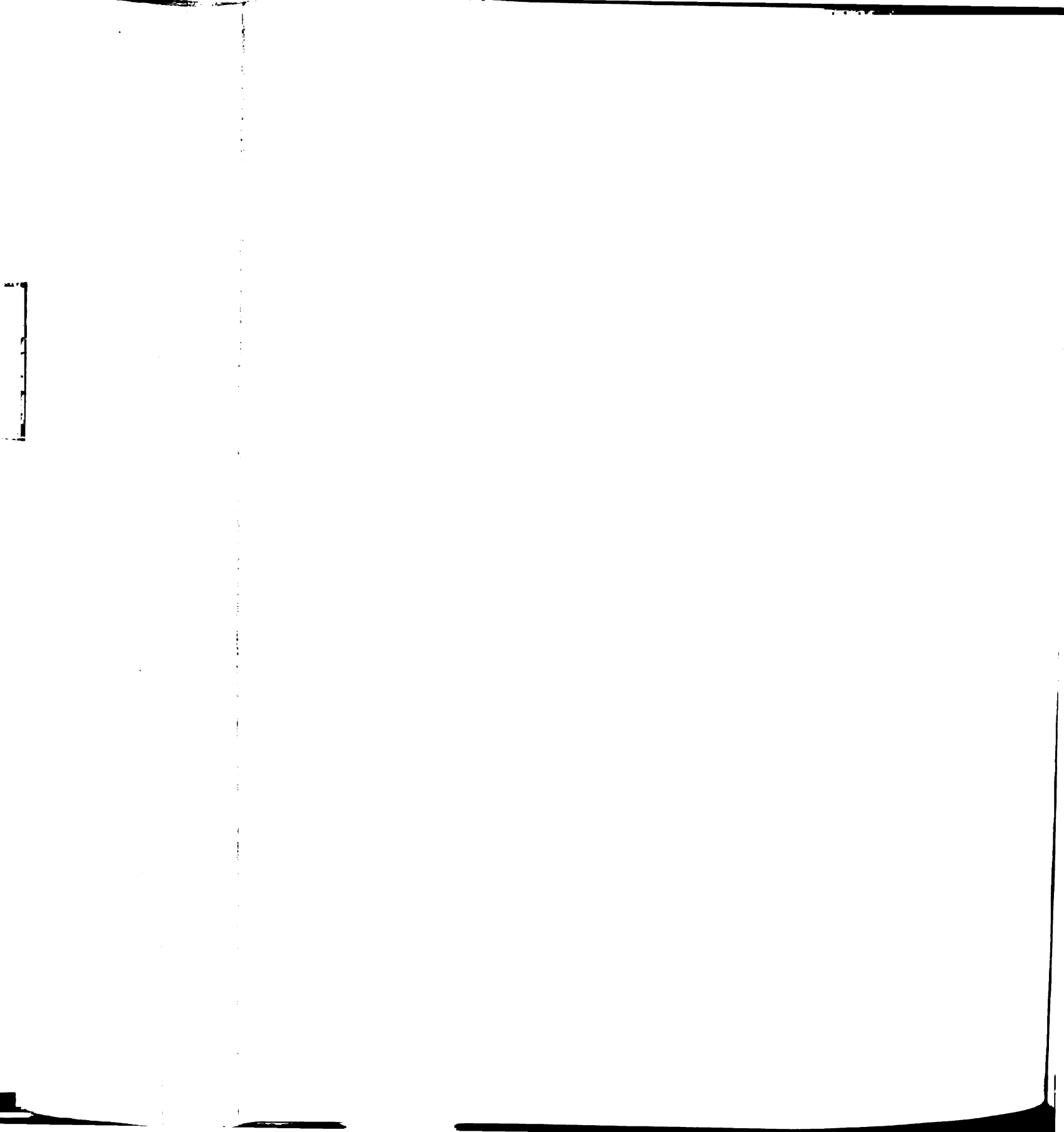
SLIDE: "SLIDE IS..."

A slide is from the film chain, so you
have to give the director a video cue--over
on the left--that tells him where the next
picture is from and what it is. When no
other instructions are given, as in this
case, it is assumed that studio cameras
are being used.

CU NARRATOR

Back again! So far, all video cues are
considered cuts because there's no other
instruction. If you want the switcher to
do something different, specify it on the
left.

-MORE-



VIDEOAUDIO

SUPER SLIDE: "NEMO"

NARR: That's the way to get a super. And
have you noticed all along that the
video is lined up with the audio that
accompanies it? Now, here's your
announcer.

ANNCR: Your narrator has been Mr. Nemo.

SUPER OUT

Let's take the super out...

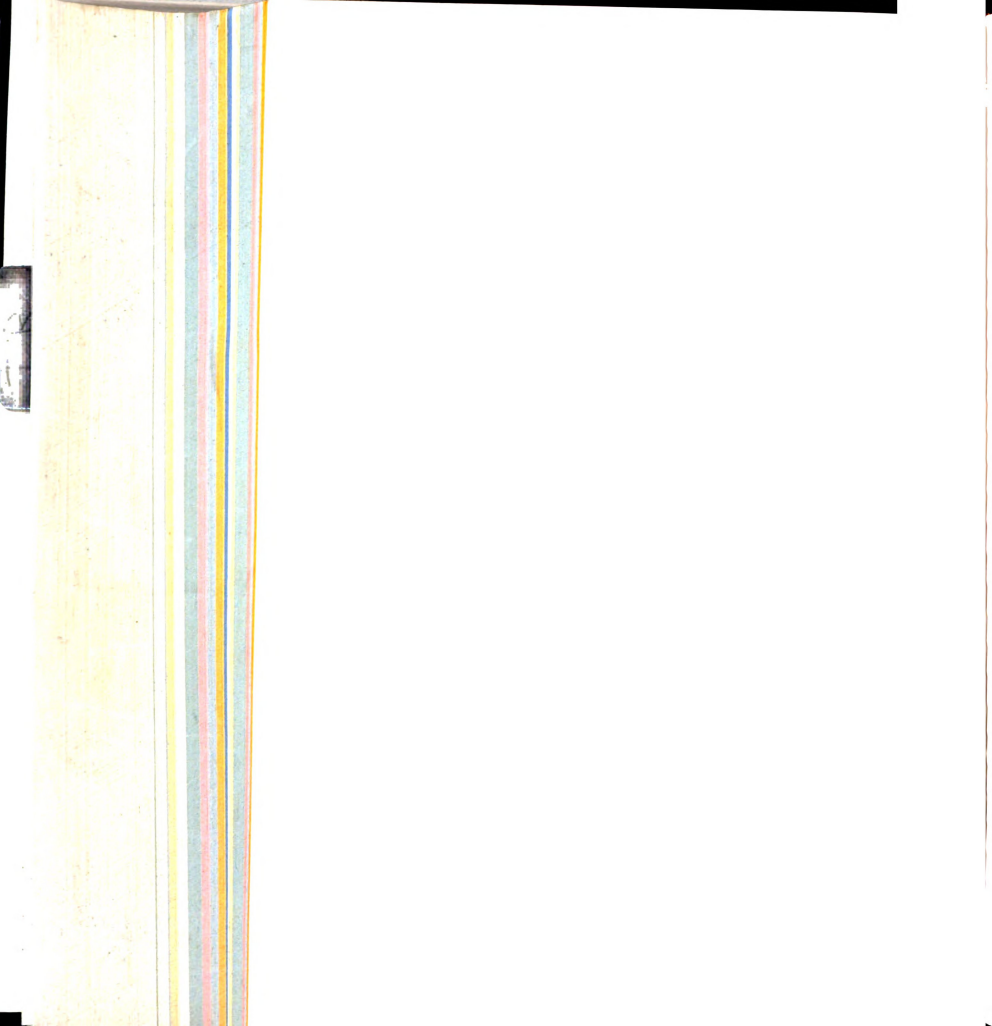
DISSOLVE CARD: "SCRIPT"

dissolve to the title card and end the
above.

FADE TO BLACK

-END-

GLOSSARY



Anncr. (or Ann.): Abbreviation for Announcer.

Aspect ratio: Height and width of a television picture: three units high and four units wide.

Audio: Electronic reproduction of audible sound. Audio refers to the sound accompanying the "video" or visual portion of a television program.

Bank (or Bus): Rows of buttons on a video switching panel.

Black: Darkest part of the gray scale; "to black" means to fade the television picture to black (i. e. , to no picture).

Burn-in: Image retention of the camera pickup tube; if a camera is focused too long on an object with strong contrast, the picture tube retains a negative image of this object although other object is being photographed.

Bus (or Bank): See Bank.

Camera: (1) TV camera body; (2) the entire camera unit (camera body, pan and tilt head, and camera mount) is also referred to as the camera.

Cap: Lens cap; cap placed over the taking lens when the camera is not in use to keep light away from the pickup tube; also an electronic device that eliminates the picture from the camera pickup tube.

CCTV: Closed-circuit television.

Close-up: Camera shot in which object or any part of an object is seen at close range and framed tightly.

Contrast: Contrast between black and white in a TV picture.

Control Room: Room, adjacent to the television studio, from which the program is coordinated.

Cover shot: Wide-angle shot giving basic orientation of place and action; covers a great area.

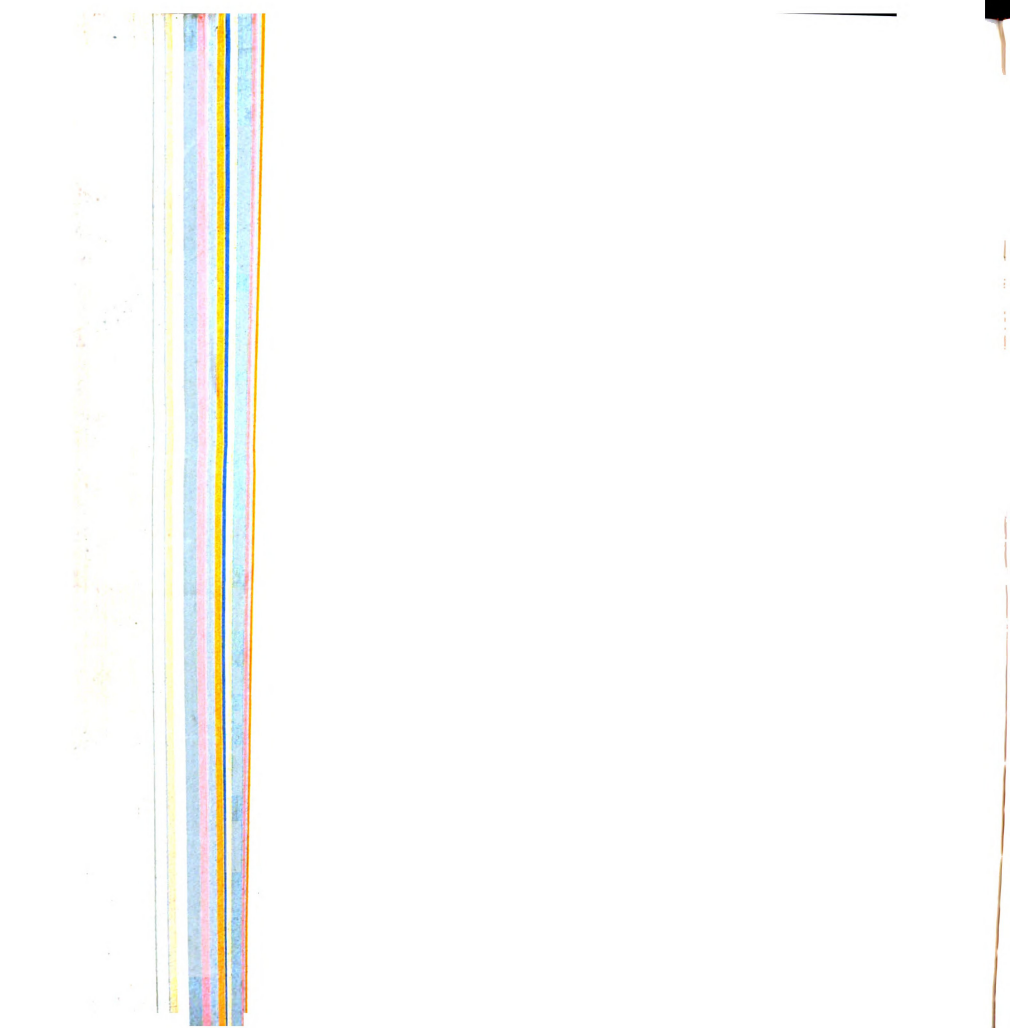
Cradle head: Cradle-shaped pan and tilt head.

CU: Close-up.

Cue: (1) Signal to start action; (2) White or black dots on film, indicating the end of the film.



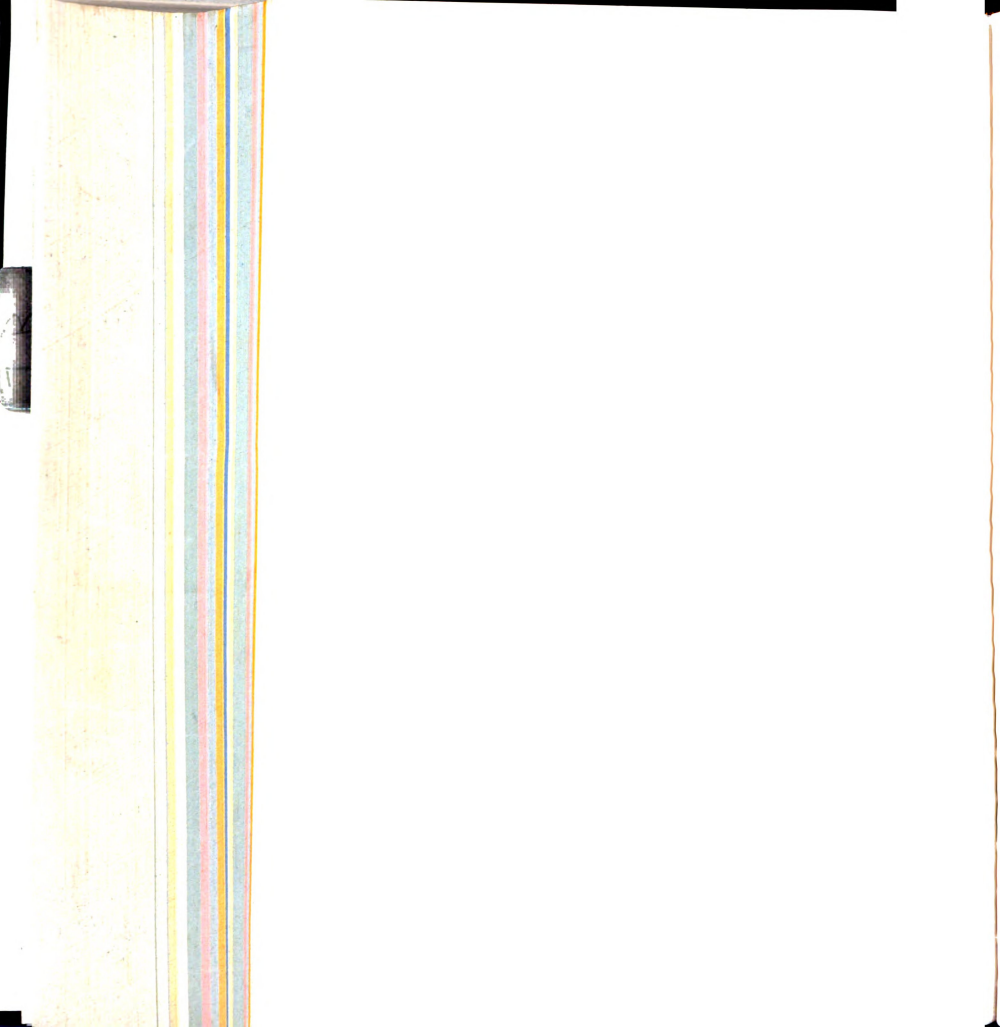
| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dimmer: | Located on the lighting control board; controls the brightness of the studio lights. |
| Director: | Coordinator of all production elements during the on-the-air telecast or taping. |
| Dissolve: | Gradual transition from one picture to another whereby the two pictures overlap briefly. |
| Dolly: | Moving the camera toward (dolly in) or away (dolly out or back) from the object. |
| ECU: | Extreme close-up; same as XCU. |
| Essential area: | Picture area that shows on a home receiver. |
| Establishing shot: | Orientation shot, usually a long shot. |
| Fade: | (1) Video: picture either goes gradually to black (fade to black) or appears gradually on the screen from black (fade in). (2) Audio: decrease in volume. |
| Feed: | Signal transmission from one program source to another, such as a network feed or a remote feed. |
| Film and Slide Chain: | (Usually shortened to Film Chain.) Entire unit through which motion picture film and slides are shown. Usually consists of motion picture projector, slide projector, small TV camera and a system of mirrors. (See Multiplexer.) |
| Floor: | Studio, or studio floor. |
| Floor director: | In charge in the studio during production; a vital link between the director and talent; cues talent, and supervises all floor activities during telecast; also called floor manager or stage manager. |
| Floor Men: | Studio production crew in charge of setup, set dressing, and other important production jobs during the telecast; also called stage hands, facilities men, or grips. |
| Focus: | Picture is in focus when it appears sharp and clear on the screen. |
| Follow focus: | Rotating the camera focus control to maintain a sharp image while following a moving subject. |



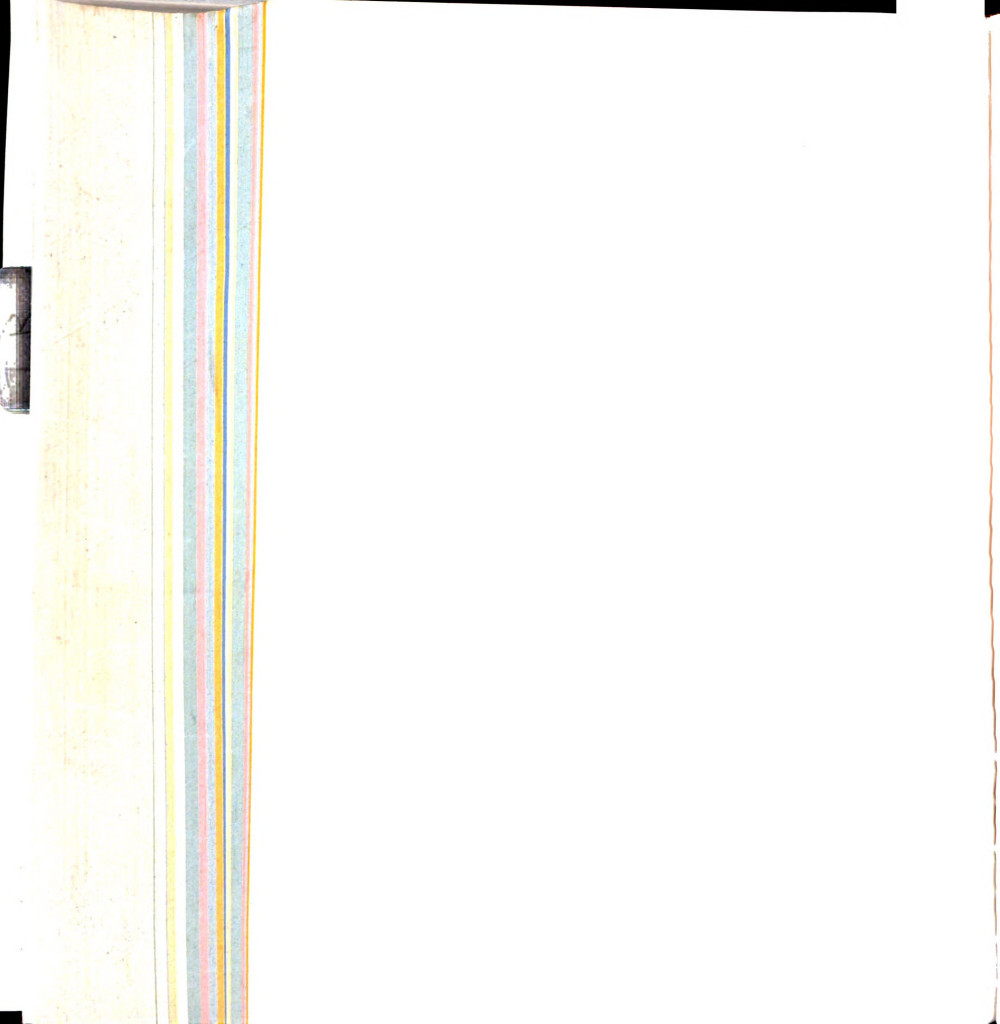
| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Gain: | Level of amplified sound; "riding gain" means to keep the volume at a proper level. |
| Go to black: | Picture is gradually faded out; same as fade to black. |
| Grid: | A metal frame or tracks hung from the studio ceiling on which the majority of the studio lights are mounted. |
| Group shot: | Camera framing to include a group of people. |
| Image-orthicon: | Very sensitive type of camera pickup tube used in the RCA cameras on campus. |
| Intercom: | Intercommunication system among studio and control room personnel. Headsets are part of intercom system. |
| I-O: | Image-orthicon. |
| ITV: | Instructional television. |
| Lens: | Optical lens, essential for projecting an image on the television pickup tube; lenses come in different sizes. |
| Lens turret: | Round plate mounted on the front of a camera holding up to five lenses. The turret rotates so each lens can be moved into the "taking position." |
| Level: | (1) Audio: voice level (volume). (2) Video: white and black picture level, measured in volts. |
| Lighting Control Board: | Consists of dimmers, switches and patch panel and is used to operate and control the studio lights. |
| Light level: | Light intensity or amount of light. |
| Line monitor: | (sometimes called Master monitor.) Monitor that shows only the picture that is going out on the air or to the video tape machine. |
| Master monitor: | See Line monitor. |
| Monitor: | (1) Television receivers connected to each video source and used in the television control room; (2) Loud speakers used in TV control room for program sound; (3) TV receiver in the studio showing the same picture as the line monitor. |



| | |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Multiplexer: | System of movable mirrors or prisms that directs images from several projection sources into one stationary television camera. Part of the film and slide chain. |
| Pan: | Horizontal turning of the camera body. |
| Pan and tilt head: | Swivel base upon which the camera body is mounted. Allows the cameraman to move the camera body from side to side (pan) to aim it up or down (tilt). |
| Pedestal: | Type of camera mount that permits a raising and lowering of the camera. |
| Pickup Tube: | Sensitive electronic tube inside the television camera body which receives the image seen by the camera's lens and converts it instantaneously into electronic signals which reappear as a picture on a TV screen (e. g. , Image-orthicon (I-O) and vidicon). |
| POT: | Potentiometer; volume control knob or fader lever on audio control consoles. |
| Producer: | Creator and organizer of television shows; usually in charge of all financial matters. |
| Racking: | Rotating one of several TV camera lenses into the taking position. |
| Racking handle:
(Turret handle) | Squeeze-grip handle on a turret camera, located on the rear of the camera body. Used by the cameraman to rotate or rack desired lens into the taking position. |
| Script: | Specifies what words, pictures, sounds and actions should occur in a program, and how long each individual part of the program should last. |
| Set: | Arrangement of scenery and properties (props) in a television studio. |
| Set up: | Preparation of the studio before the actual production begins. |
| 16mm motion picture film: | The common size film used in film and slide chains. |
| Stretch: | Slow down. |



| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Strike: | Disconnect, dismantle, and put away all equipment and props used in the studio after the production is finished. |
| Super: | Superimposition; simultaneous showing of two or more full pictures on the same screen. Same as mid-point of a dissolve. |
| Switcher: | (1) A panel with certain buttons that allows switching from one video source to another. (2) Crew member who is operating this piece of equipment. |
| Take: | Instantaneous switch from one TV picture to another. |
| Take-up Reel: | Reel that takes up film or tape from the supply reel. Must be the same size as the supply reel in order to maintain proper film or tape tension. |
| Taking position: | The position on the front of the camera body which determines which lens is actually taking the picture. Sometimes called "on-the-air lens" position. |
| Talent: | Collective name for all television performers and actors appearing in a TV production. |
| Tally light: | Small red light or lights on the camera, indicating when the camera is on the air. |
| Tape: | Plastic ribbon, approximately 1/1000 inch thick, varying in width from $\frac{1}{4}$ inch to 2 inches; one side is coated with iron oxide (dull side); it is used to record magnetic impulses from video or audio sources. |
| T. D. : | Technical director; in charge of technical studio crew. Usually does the switching during a telecast. Also called switcher. |
| 35mm (or 2" x 2") slides: | The common size slide used in film and slide chains. |
| Tilt: | Pointing the camera up or down. |
| Truck: | Lateral movement of the camera dolly and camera. |
| Turret: | A rotatable metal plate located on the front of a camera body to which the camera lenses are attached. Commonly, four different size lenses are mounted on it. One of the two basic lens configurations used in television. The other is a zoom lens. |



Video: Picture portion of a telecast.

Video tape recorder (VTR): Electronic recording machine that records and plays back television programs or portions of programs.

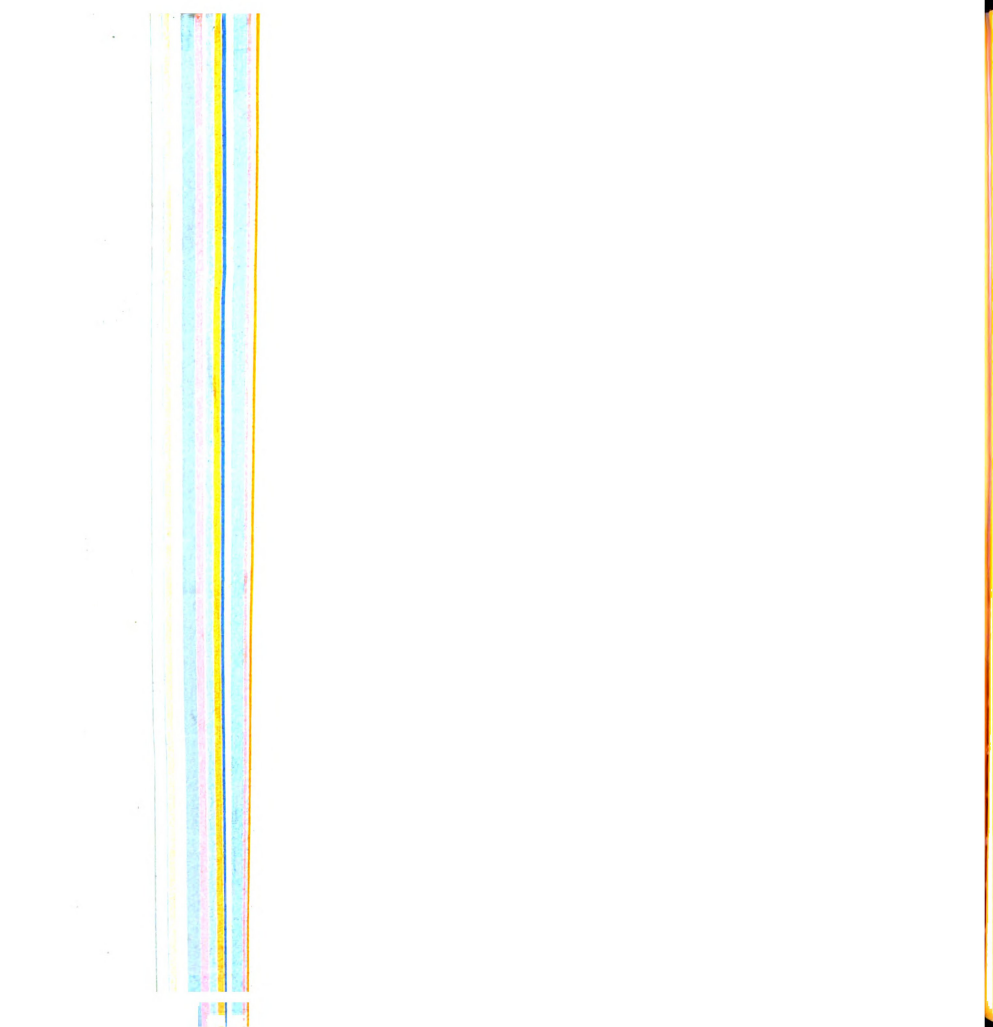
Vidicon: Special camera pickup tube that is less sensitive but more durable than the I-O tube; frequently used in closed-circuit operation and in television film chain cameras. Used in Sarkes-Tarzian as well as Sony and other small TV cameras on campus.

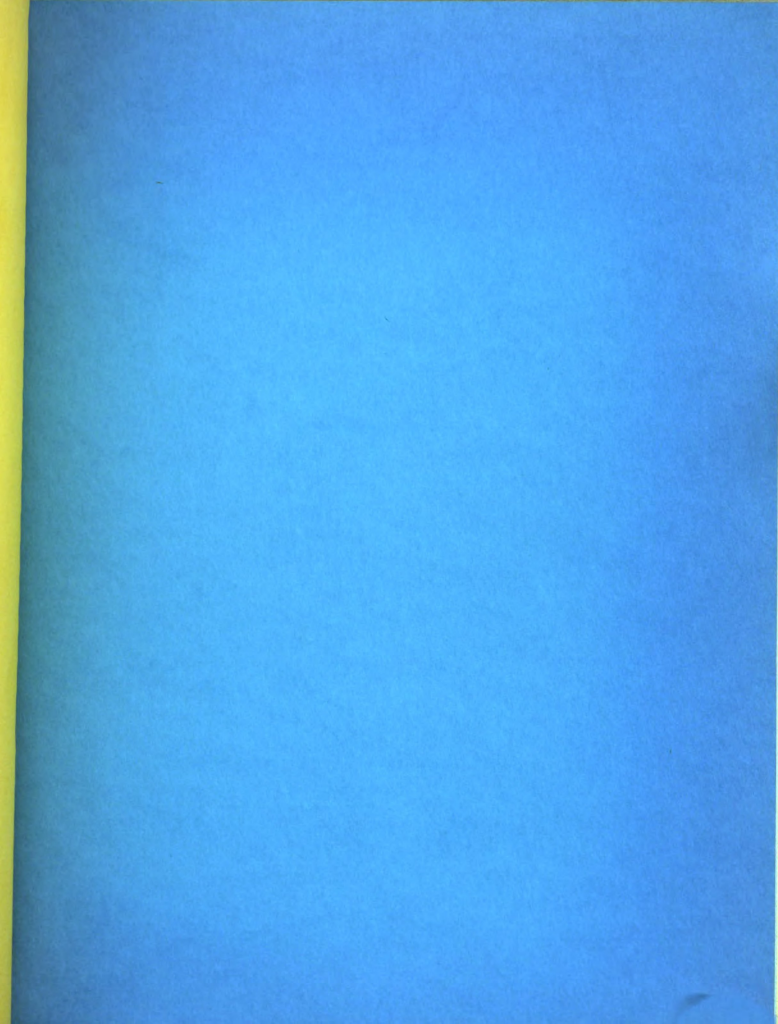
Viewfinder: Small television set on the back of the camera in which the cameraman can see the picture he is photographing.

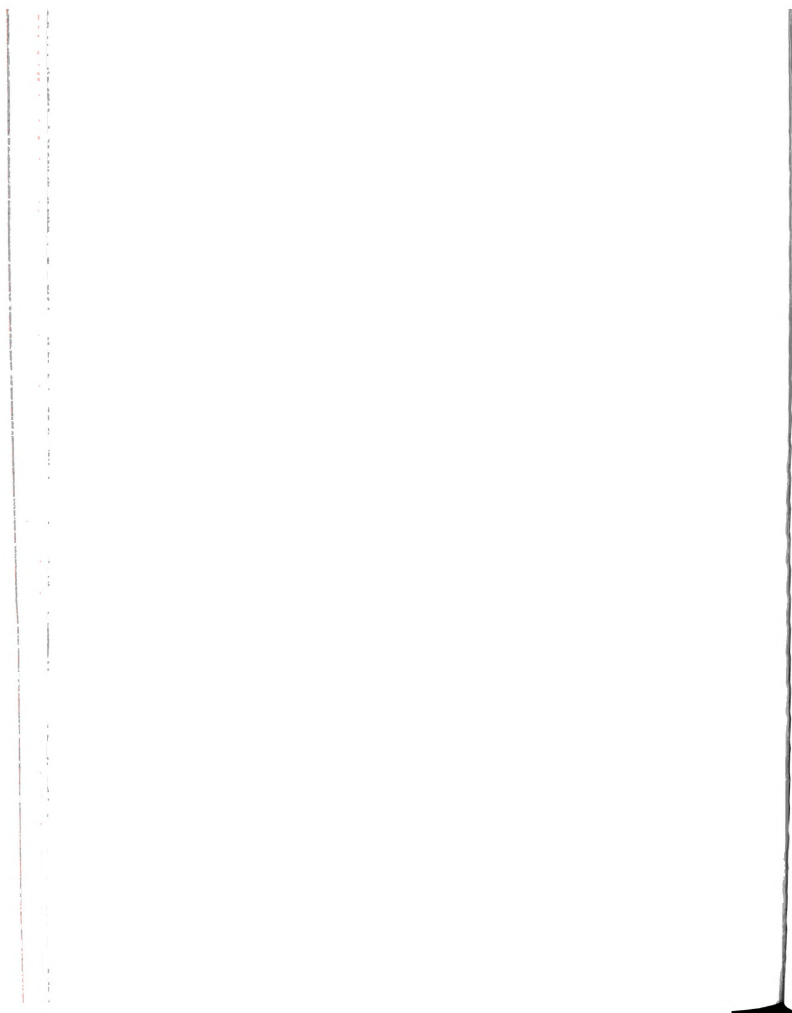
VU meter: Volume Unit meter; audio meter indicating the volume level of sound.

Zoom: To operate a zoom lens.

Zoom lens: Single lens which can be used to make a subject farther away from the camera appear to come continuously closer and, conversely, a close object more continuously farther away. One of the two basic lens configurations used in television. The other is the turret mounted lens assembly.







APPENDIX I

STUDENT ATTITUDE QUESTIONNAIRE

Instructional Unit Analysis Questionnaire

(Instructional unit" refers to the entire package of pre and post-test, video tapes, and the guidebook.)

1. Were the objectives of the instructional unit clear to you?

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|-------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Ambiguous | | | Clear | | |

2. Did the instructional unit attract and hold your interest?

| | | | | | |
|------|---|---|-------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Dull | | | Interesting | | |

3. Did the instructional unit build on your previous knowledge, skills or experience?

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Unrelated | | | Related | | |

4. Was the subject matter presented in this instructional unit appropriate for your present level of training?

| | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Inappropriate | | | Appropriate | | |

5. Did the content of the video tapes and the guidebook relate directly to the main objectives of the instructional unit?

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Unrelated | | | Related | | |

6. Was the content presented in a well organized, systematic pattern?

| | | | | | |
|--------------|---|---|-----------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Disorganized | | | Organized | | |

7. Were the important ideas or procedures clearly emphasized?

| | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|-------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Vague | | | Clear | | |

8. Did the instructional unit attempt to present too much material to be learned at one time?

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---------------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Too much material | | | Too little material | | |

9. Were new facts, ideas, terminology, or procedures introduced at a rate which permitted you to learn them?

| | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|----------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Too slow | | | Too fast | | |

10. Did the instructional unit provide for adequate repetition of the important content? (e.g., repetition with variation, exact repetition, summaries, outlines, etc.)

| | | | | | |
|------------|---|---|----------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Inadequate | | | Adequate | | |

11. Was the method of presentation (video tapes and guidebook) suitable to the subject matter?

| | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Inappropriate | | | Appropriate | | |

12. Was the verbal difficulty of the materials appropriate considering your educational level and previous experience?

| | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Inappropriate | | | Appropriate | | |

13. Did the narrator contribute to the effectiveness of this instructional unit? (i.e., tone of voice, manner of speech, or speed of delivery, etc.)

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|-------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Detracted | | | Contributed | | |

14. Was the sound track clearly audible?

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Inaudible | | | Audible | | |

15. Was the information presented in the guidebook well integrated with that presented on the tapes?

| | | | | | |
|----------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| No integration | | | Integration | | |

If you have any additional comments concerning the instructional unit, we would greatly appreciate having them. Please use the back of this page. Thank you for your cooperation.

APPENDIX J

FACULTY ATTITUDE QUESTIONNAIRE

INSTRUCTIONAL UNIT ANALYSIS QUESTIONNAIRE

Instructor Form

Please complete the following questionnaire, circling the number between the two descriptors which most closely reflects your response to each question. Your answer is correct if it expresses your own idea. Be sure to answer every question. The term, "instructional unit," refers to the entire package of pre and post-tests, video tapes, and the guidebook.

1. Are the objectives of the instructional unit clear?

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|-------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Ambiguous | | | Clear | | |

2. Will the instructional unit attract and hold the interest of the target audience (beginning Television-Radio students)?

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Dull and Boring | | | Very Interesting | | |

3. Does the instructional unit build on previous knowledges, skills, or experience of the target audience?

| | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| No Relation | | | Integrative | | |

4. Is the subject matter presented in this instructional unit appropriate for the Television-Radio student?

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Not Appropriate | | | Appropriate | | |

5. Does the content of the video tapes and the guidebook relate directly to the main objectives of the instructional unit?

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|-------------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Unrelated | | | Appropriate | | |

6. Is the content presented in a well-organized, systematic pattern?

| | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Confused | | | Organized | | |

7. Are the important ideas or procedures clearly emphasized?

| | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|-------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Vague | | | | | Clear |

8. Does the instructional unit attempt to present too much material for the student to learn?

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Too Much Material | | | | | Too Little Material |

9. Are new facts, ideas, terminology or procedures introduced at a rate which will permit learning by the students?

| | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Too Slow | | | | | Too Fast |

10. Does the instructional unit provide adequate repetition of the important points? (e. g. , repetition with variation, exact repetition, summaries, outlines, etc.)

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Too Little Repetition | | | | | Too Much Repetition |

11. Is the method of presentation (video tapes and guidebook) suitable for the objectives?

| | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|-------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Inappropriate | | | | | Appropriate |

12. Is the verbal difficulty of the materials appropriate to the age, educational level, and previous experience of the students?

| | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|-------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Inappropriate | | | | | Appropriate |

13. Does the video tape recording (tone of voice, music, manner of speech, etc.) contribute to the effectiveness of the system?

| | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|---|---|-------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Detracts | | | | | Contributes |

14. Is the sound clearly audible, easy to hear?

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Inaudible | | | | | Audible |

15. Is the information presented in the guidebook well integrated with that presented on the video tapes?

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| No Inte-
gration | | | | | Closely
Integrated |

16. Is the information in the instructional unit technically accurate?

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Contains
Many Errors | | | | | Contains
No Errors |

17. What is the relative importance of any inaccuracies in the instructional unit?

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Crucial
Importance | | | | | Little
Importance |

18. Is the content of the instructional unit up-to-date?

| | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Out of Date | | | | | Up to Date |

19. Is it highly probable that the information or procedures presented in the instructional unit will be confirmed or rewarded by subsequent experience of the student?

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| No Confirmation | | | | | Rewards |

20. Is it highly probable that the students will be able to use or apply the information or procedures presented by the instructional unit?

| | | | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Not useful | | | | | Useful |

21. Could the subject matter be treated more effectively through some other format? (e.g., lecture, demonstration, textbook, etc.)

| | | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Less Effectively | | | | | More Effectively |

22. Could the subject matter be taught as effectively but more economically by some other means?

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Less Economically | | | | | More Economically |

APPENDIX K

INDEX OF DIFFICULTY COMPARISON FOR EXPERIMENTAL AND CONVENTIONAL GROUPS

| Test
item | <u>Index of Difficulty</u> | | Percentage of
difference
between groups | Items to be
isolated for
discussion | Objective
that item
relates to |
|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | Experi-
mental
group | Conven-
tional
group | | | |
| A 1 | 42 | 81 | 34 | # | I-f |
| 2 | 21 | 38 | 17 | | 21, 1-z |
| 3 | 53 | 88 | 35 | # | I-t |
| 4 | 58 | 38 | 20 | # | 21 |
| 5 | 21 | 25 | 4 | | I-o |
| 6 | 42 | 56 | 14 | # | 1-g |
| 7a | 37 | 50 | 13 | | I6 |
| 7b | 21 | 6 | 15 | | 16 |
| 8 | 37 | 13 | 24 | | 1-n |
| 9 | 53 | 19 | 34 | # | 7 |
| 10 | 16 | 50 | 34 | | 22 |
| 11 | 26 | 19 | 7 | | 24 |
| 12 | 58 | 94 | 36 | # | 12 |
| 13 | 47 | 75 | 28 | # | 1-h |
| 14 | 21 | 6 | 15 | | 20 |
| 15 | 32 | 56 | 24 | # | 22 |
| 16 | 32 | 88 | 56 | * # | 1-L |
| 17 | 42 | 56 | 14 | # | 20 |
| 18 | 11 | -0- | 11 | | 8 |
| 19 | 42 | 25 | 17 | | 1-j, 7 |
| 20 | 84 | 75 | 9 | # | 1-i |
| 21 | 32 | 63 | 31 | # | 1-L |
| 22 | -0- | 25 | 25 | | 3-b |
| 23 | 37 | 6 | 31 | | 17 |
| 24 | 63 | 50 | 13 | # | 1-v |
| 25 | 47 | 44 | 3 | | 17 |
| 26a | -0- | 6 | 6 | | 8 |
| 26b | 32 | 50 | 18 | | 8 |
| 27 | 11 | 13 | 2 | | 1-w |
| 28 | 26 | 50 | 24 | | 1-L |
| 29 | 11 | 6 | 5 | | 1-K, 21 |
| 30 | 16 | -0- | 16 | | 3-a |
| 31 | 58 | 31 | 27 | # | 7 |
| 32 | 21 | 50 | 29 | | 3-a |
| 33 | 58 | 69 | 11 | # | 1-p |
| 34 | 37 | 50 | 13 | | 6 |
| 35 | 74 | 94 | 20 | # | 3-c |
| 36a | 32 | 69 | 37 | # | 9 |
| 36b | 21 | 31 | 10 | | 9 |
| 37 | 32 | 50 | 18 | | 1-u |

continued

APPENDIX K--continued

| Test item | <u>Index of Difficulty</u> | | Percentage of difference between groups | Items to be isolated for discussion | Objective that item relates to |
|-----------|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Experi-mental group | Conven-tional group | | | |
| 38a | 68 | 88 | 20 | # | 15 |
| 38b | 84 | 94 | 10 | # | 15 |
| 39 | 32 | 75 | 43 | * # | 1-m |
| 40 | 58 | 100 | 42 | * # | 1-q |
| 41 | 11 | 6 | 5 | | 1-aa |
| 42 | 63 | 13 | 50 | * # | 1-b |
| 43 | 5 | 44 | 39 | | 1-d, 8 |
| 44 | 21 | 38 | 17 | | 14 |
| 45 | 5 | 13 | 8 | | 5 |
| 46 | 74 | 31 | 43 | * # | 1-x |
| 47 | 21 | 81 | 60 | * # | 1-r |
| 48 | 21 | 38 | 17 | | 6 |
| 49 | 26 | 6 | 20 | | 1-c, 21 |
| 50 | 63 | 63 | 0- | # | 13 |
| 51 | 42 | 50 | 8 | | 1-a |
| 52 | 5 | 6 | 1 | | 1-y, 21 |
| 53 | 42 | 19 | 23 | | 14 |
| 54 | 37 | 31 | 6 | | 1-e |
| 55 | 26 | 19 | 7 | | 22 |
| 56 | 37 | 19 | 18 | | 24 |
| 57 | 26 | 13 | 13 | | 11 |
| B. 1 | 5 | 0- | 5 | | - |
| 2 | 63 | 19 | 44 | * # | 4-a |
| 3 | 37 | 6 | 31 | | 4-b |
| 4 | 63 | 19 | 44 | * # | 4-c |
| 5 | 26 | 69 | 43 | * # | - |
| 6 | 21 | 88 | 67 | * # | - |
| 7 | 74 | 94 | 20 | # | 4-d |
| 8 | 47 | 56 | 9 | # | - |
| 9 | 79 | 31 | 48 | * | 4-e |
| 10 | 89 | 88 | 1 | # | - |
| 11 | 47 | 63 | 16 | # | 4-f |
| 12 | 47 | 44 | 3 | | - |
| 13 | 74 | 100 | 26 | # | 4-g |
| 14 | 47 | 31 | 16 | | 4-h |
| 15 | 58 | 75 | 17 | # | 4-i |

continued

APPE

Tes
ite

1
1
1
1
2
2
2
2

C.

D.

E.

F.

APPENDIX K--continued

| Test
item | <u>Index of Difficulty</u> | | Percentage of
difference
between groups | Items to be
isolated for
discussion | Objective
that item
relates to |
|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | Experi-
mental
group | Conven-
tional
group | | | |
| 16 | 21 | 6 | 15 | | 4-j |
| 17 | 32 | 50 | 18 | | 4-k |
| 18 | 42 | 6 | 36 | | - |
| 19 | 21 | 13 | 8 | | 4-l |
| 20 | 32 | 13 | 19 | | - |
| 21 | 63 | 88 | 25 | # | 4-m |
| 22 | 63 | 100 | 37 | # | 4-n |
| C. 1a | 5 | -0- | 5 | | 5 |
| 1b | 16 | 19 | 3 | | 5 |
| 2a | 32 | 6 | 76 | | 5 |
| 2b | 47 | 31 | 16 | | 5 |
| 3a | 21 | -0- | 21 | | 5 |
| 3b | 26 | 6 | 20 | | 5 |
| 4a | 37 | 88 | 51 | * # | 5 |
| 4b | 42 | 88 | 46 | * # | 5 |
| 5a | 16 | 19 | 3 | | 5 |
| 5b | 26 | 19 | 7 | | 5 |
| 6a | 11 | -0- | 11 | | 5 |
| 6b | 32 | 19 | 13 | | 5 |
| 7a | 21 | 88 | 67 | * # | 5 |
| 7b | 26 | 94 | 68 | * # | 5 |
| D. | 32 | 25 | 7 | | 11 |
| E. 1 | 5 | -0- | 5 | | 11 |
| 2 | 37 | 88 | 51 | * # | 11 |
| 3 | 5 | 44 | 39 | | 11 |
| 4 | 11 | 6 | 5 | | 11 |
| 5 | 53 | 94 | 41 | * # | 11 |
| 6 | 5 | 6 | 1 | | 11 |
| 7 | 32 | 100 | 68 | * # | 11 |
| F. 1 | 37 | 88 | 51 | | 2-e |
| 2 | 47 | 75 | 28 | | 2-e |
| 3 | 11 | 13 | 2 | | 2-a,b |
| 4 | 11 | 25 | 14 | | 2-e |

continued

APPE

Test
item

G. 1
2
3
4
5
6
7

H. 1
2
3
4
5

I. 1
2
3
4

J. 1
2
3
4
5

K.

L.

M.

N.

O.

APPENDIX K--continued

| Test item | <u>Index of Difficulty</u> | | Percentage of difference between groups | Items to be isolated for discussion | Objective that item relates to |
|-----------|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Experi-mental group | Conven-tional group | | | |
| G. 1 | 42 | 50 | 8 | | 2-a |
| 2 | 32 | 31 | 1 | | 2-a |
| 3 | 32 | 44 | 12 | | 2-a |
| 4 | 47 | 100 | 53 | * # | 2-a |
| 5 | 21 | 19 | 3 | | 2-a |
| 6 | 16 | 13 | 3 | | 2-a |
| 7 | 16 | 25 | 9 | | 2-a |
| H. 1 | 26 | 75 | 49 | * # | 2-c |
| 2 | 26 | 50 | 79 | | 2-c |
| 3 | 37 | 56 | 19 | | 2-c, 22 |
| 4 | 37 | 56 | 19 | | 2-c, 22 |
| 5 | 21 | 69 | 48 | * | 2-e |
| I. 1 | 58 | 69 | 11 | # | 2-a,b |
| 2 | 47 | 75 | 28 | # | 2-a,b |
| 3 | 68 | 94 | 26 | # | 2-a,b |
| 4 | 11 | 6 | 5 | | 2-a,b |
| J. 1 | 74 | 75 | 1 | # | 2-b |
| 2 | 26 | 6 | 20 | | 2-b |
| 3 | 74 | 56 | 18 | # | 2-b |
| 4 | 37 | 31 | 6 | | 2-b |
| 5 | 37 | 19 | 18 | | 2-b |
| K. | 26 | 19 | 7 | | 22,23 |
| L. | 32 | 25 | 7 | | 18 |
| M. 1 | 26 | 19 | 7 | | 19 |
| 2 | 68 | 75 | 7 | # | 19 |
| N. 1 | 32 | 31 | 1 | | 19 |
| 2 | 47 | 75 | 28 | # | 19 |
| O. 1 | 58 | 31 | 27 | # | 21 |
| 2 | 58 | 31 | 27 | # | 21 |

continued

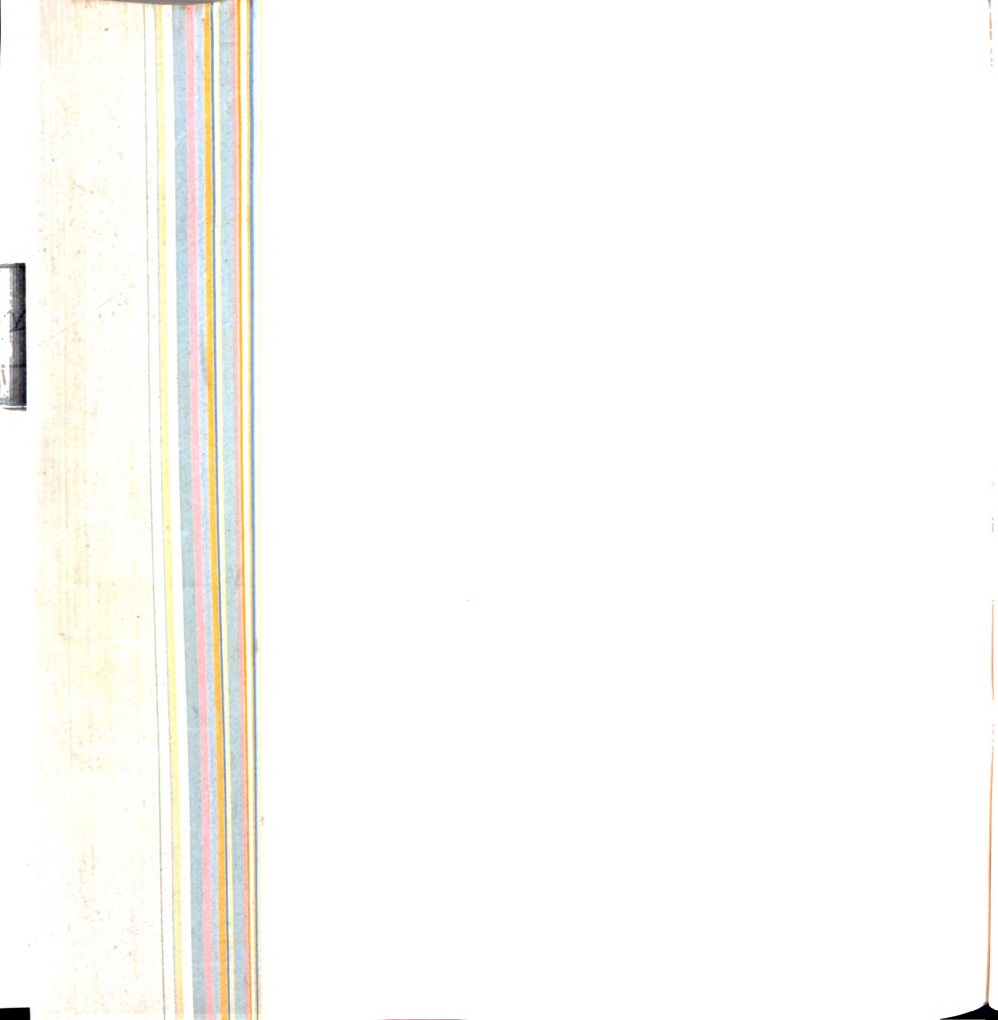


APPENDIX K--continued

| Test item | <u>Index of Difficulty</u> | | Percentage of different between groups | Items to be isolated for discussion | Objectives that item relates to |
|-----------|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | Experi-mental | Conven-tional group | | | |
| 3 | 16 | 13 | 3 | | 21 |
| 4 | 16 | 13 | 3 | | 21 |
| 5 | 16 | 19 | 3 | | 21 |
| 6 | 16 | 19 | 3 | | 21 |
| 7 | 26 | 19 | 7 | | 21 |
| 8 | 26 | 19 | 7 | | 21 |
| 9 | 21 | 25 | 4 | | 21 |
| 10 | 21 | 25 | 4 | | 21 |
| P. 1 | 42 | 13 | 29 | | 10 |
| 2 | 63 | 25 | 38 | # | 10 |
| 3 | 47 | 25 | 22 | | 10 |
| Q 1 | 42 | 13 | 29 | | 10 |
| 2 | 37 | 6 | 31 | | 10 |
| 3 | 37 | 6 | 31 | | 10 |

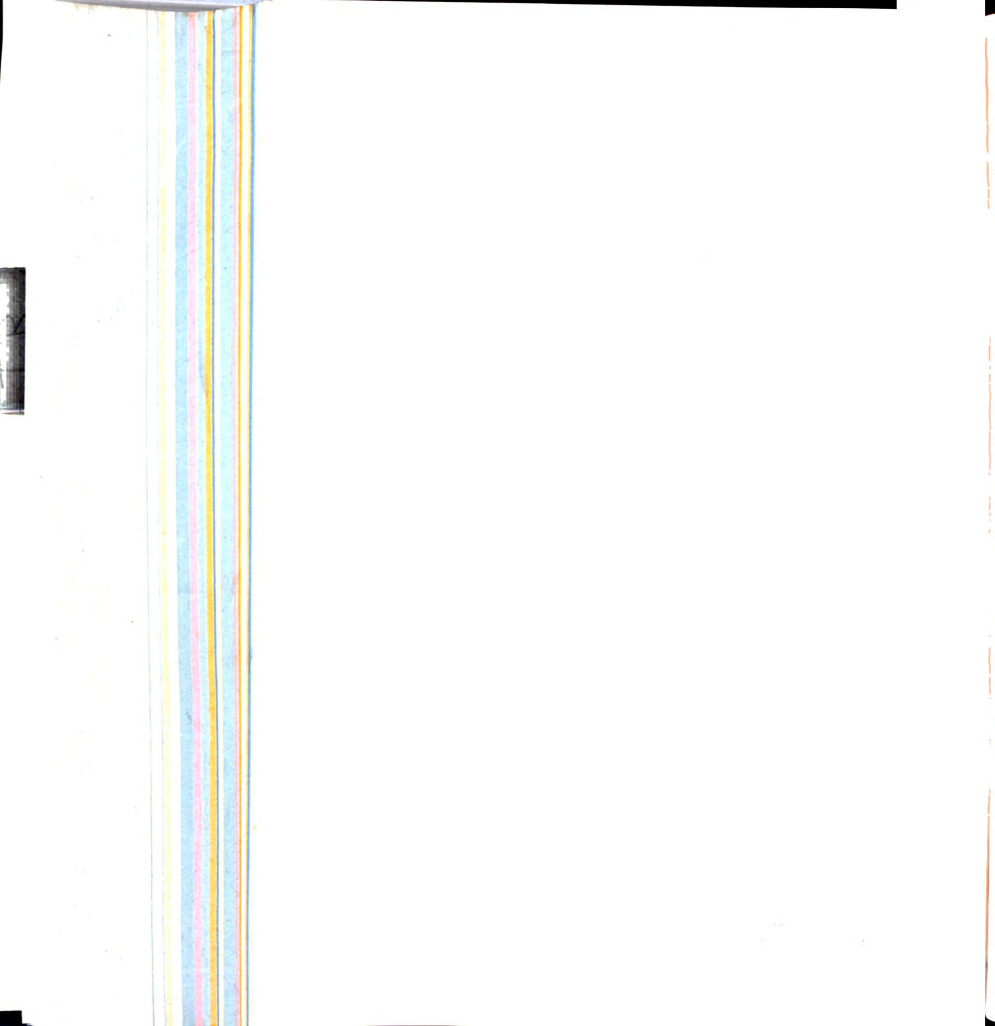
* Difference in index of difficulty between groups greater than 40 (41 to 100)

One or both groups have an index of difficulty to over 50 (51 to 100).



APPENDIX L

INSTRUCTIONAL UNIT OBJECTIVES



Instructional Unit Objectives

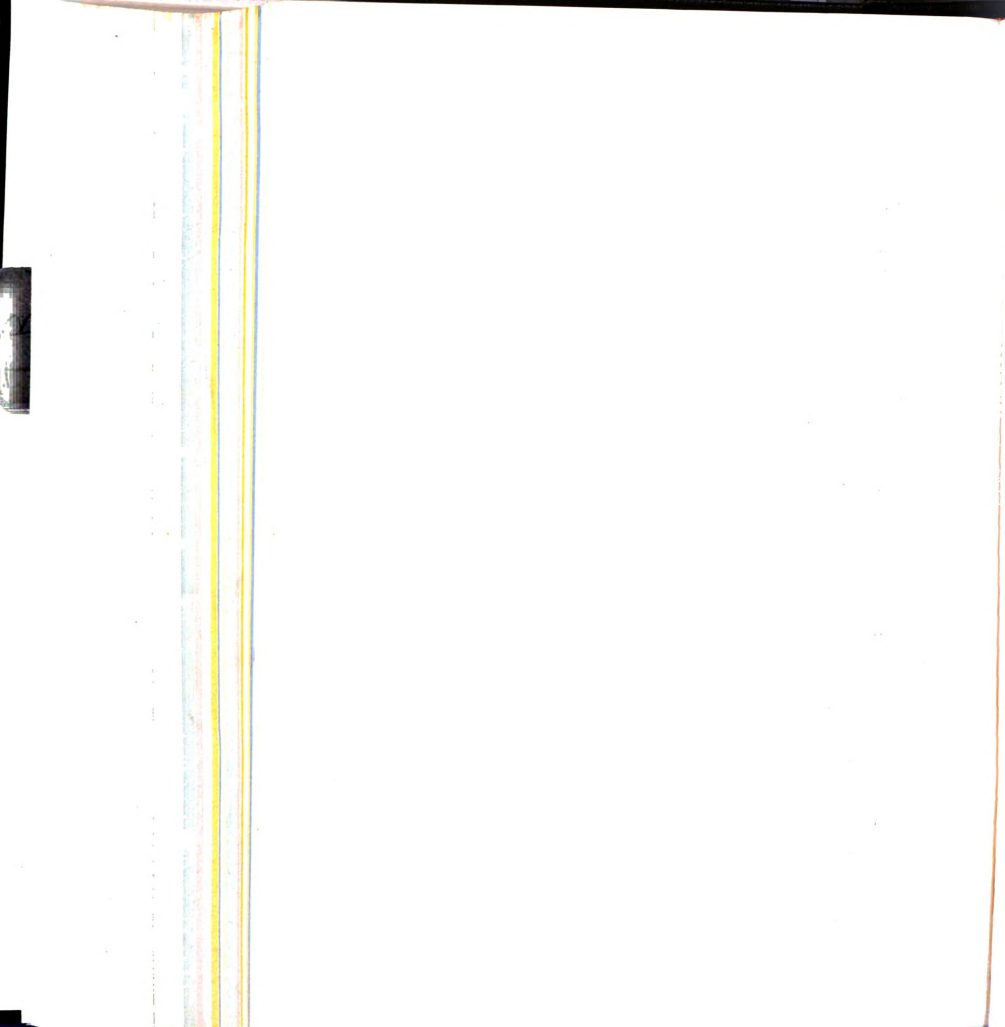
All of the following objectives will be accomplished according to the information provided to the student in the instructional unit (i.e., video tapes and guidebook). The student will accomplish the objectives on a "pencil and paper" test with a ninety-minute time limit, without the aid of references. All objectives refer to television production, and the equipment used for production, at the ITV studios, Michigan State University.

1. When given a description (in the form of definition, function, use, special advantage or characteristic) of each of the following items, the student will supply the correct item for each description:

- a - Camera mount
- b - Dissolve
- c - Dolly
- d - Headset (intercom)
- e - Lens turret
- f - Lighting control board/Dimmers
- g - Line monitor
- h - Locking pin on counterbalanced pedestal mount
- i - Locking ring on counterbalanced pedestal mount
- j - Multiplexer
- k - Panning
- l - Panning handle and its adjustments
- m - Pedestal type camera mount
- n - Racking
- o - Script
- p - Set-up
- q - Steer 1 function on camera mounts
- r - Steer 3 function on camera mounts
- s - Steering handle on the crank-type pedestal mount
- t - Steering wheel on the counterbalanced pedestal mount
- u - Strike
- v - Take
- w - Talent
- x - Tally lights
- y - Tilting
- z - Truck
- aa - Zoom lens

2. When presented with a graphic representation of:

- a - Sarkes Tarzian camera
- b - RCA TK 60 camera
- c - Pan and tilt (cradle) head
- d - Crank-type pedestal mount
- e - Counterbalanced pedestal mount:



Instructional Unit Objectives--continued

the student will correctly identify these pieces of equipment and their components.

3. When questioned, the student will be able to specify the function or advantage of:
 - a - Pedestal type camera mounts
 - b - Zoom lens
 - c - Unique zoom lens mounting on the Sarkes Tarzian camera.
4. When presented with each of the following terms in printed form, the student will write a correct definition for each:
 - a - Aspect ratio
 - b - Black
 - c - Burn-in
 - d - Cut
 - e - Essential area
 - f - Follow focus
 - g - Image-orthicon
 - h - Light level
 - i - Pickup tube
 - j - Pot
 - k - Producer
 - l - "Super"
 - m - Taking position
 - n - Vidicon
5. When questioned, the student will list the basic members of a television production crew and a primary responsibility of each member.
6. When questioned, the student will identify the common size motion picture film and common size slide used in television production; i.e., film chain.
7. When questioned, the student will identify the major components found in a basic film chain.
8. The student will demonstrate his/her knowledge of how to strike a camera.
9. When questioned, the student will state the name and location of the apparatus used to mount the majority of the studio production lights.

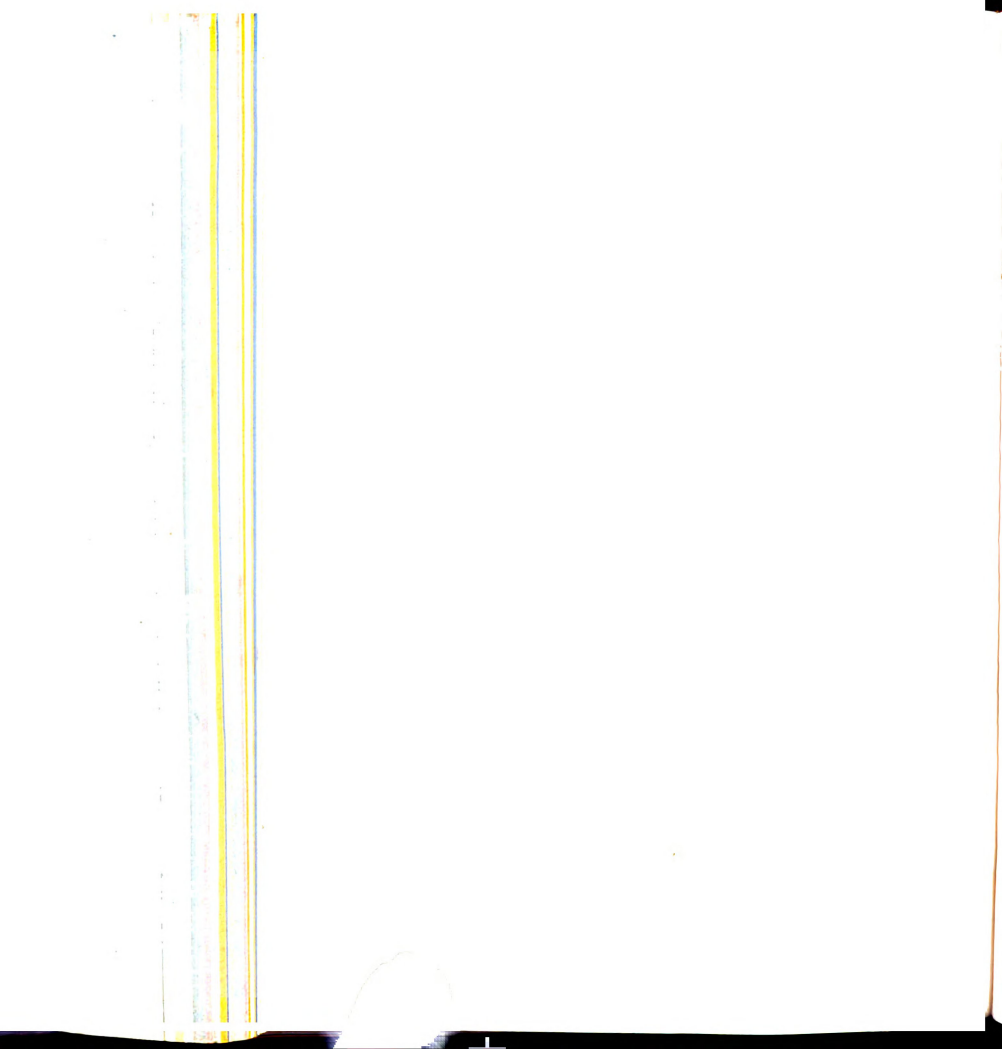


Instructional Unit Objectives--continued

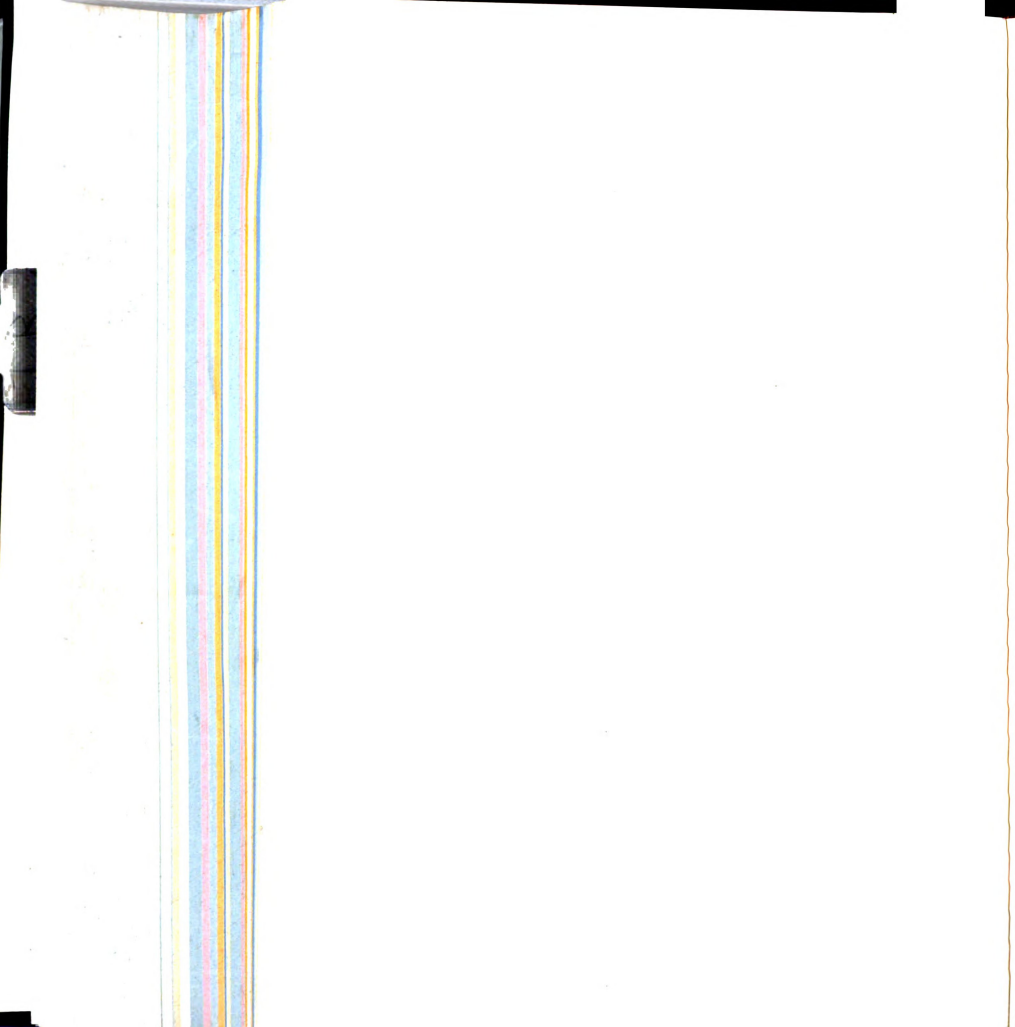
-
10. The student will demonstrate his/her understanding of the basic two bank video switcher by indicating on printed diagrams of the switcher the correct responses to switching commands. This will include only takes, dissolves, fades, and supers.
 11. When presented with a graphic representation, the student will identify the twelve basic hand signals employed by the floor director and state where (location in the studio) they should be given.
 12. The student will demonstrate in writing his/her knowledge of how to correctly set the focus controls on the demonstration camera equipped with a zoom lens so a stationary subject will stay in focus throughout a full zoom on a stationary camera.
 13. The student will demonstrate in writing his/her knowledge of how to correctly manipulate the zoom control on the demonstration camera in order to zoom in and zoom out.
 14. The student will state in writing the correct direction to turn the camera focus knob on the demonstration camera in order to retain sharp focus when a subject and camera move closer together and when a subject and camera move farther apart.
 15. The student will identify the two basic lens configurations demonstrated in the instructional unit.
 16. When questioned, the student will state what a television camera viewfinder is and where on the camera it is located.
 17. When questioned, the student will demonstrate in writing that he/she knows why a camera should never be aimed at a light and why it should be capped when not in use.
 18. When given a graphic representation of a close-up and a wide angle shot, the student will indicate which shot was taken with a long lens and which with a short lens.
 19. When given a graphic representation of objects poorly framed in a camera viewfinder, the student shall indicate the correct camera movements required to center each object in the viewfinder without changing the size of the image.

Instructional Unit Objectives--continued

-
-
20. When questioned, the student will demonstrate his/her knowledge of the correct procedure to follow when racking lenses on a television camera.
 21. When given a graphic representation and a written description of the basic camera moves (i.e., truck, dolly, pan, tilt, pedestal up and down) the student will identify those moves in writing.
 22. The student will demonstrate in writing his/her knowledge of the results of having the pan and tilt head improperly adjusted, and what knobs are used to make a proper adjustment.
 23. When given a graphic representation of the front of the Sarkes Tarzian camera, the student shall identify the position of the "taking lens."
 24. When questioned, the student will demonstrate his/her knowledge of how the picture on a TV camera viewfinder is adjusted for contrast and brightness.
-









MICHIGAN STATE UNIV. LIBRARIES



31293104397389